ROCK MASS ENGINEERING OF THE PROPOSED BASARA DAM SITE, SULAIMANI, KURDISTAN REGION, NE-IRAQ

A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE COUNCIL OF THE COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, UNIVERSITY OF SULAIMANI / SULAIMANI – IRAQ, IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN GEOLOGY

ΒY

GHAFOR AMEEN HAMASUR M.Sc. IN ENGINEERING GEOLOGY-1991 (SALAHADDIN UNIVERSITY)

Supervised by Professor Dr. Saad Numan AI –Saadi

December 2009 A.D.

Sarmawarz 2709 KU.

يست أنذ الجملاح أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاء مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِــهِ ثَمَرَاتٍ مُّخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهَا وَمِنَ الْجِبَالِ جُدَدٌ بِيضٌ وَحُمْرٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهَا وَغَرَابِيبُ سُودٌ . سورة فاطر الاية {٢٧}

Seest thou not that Allah sends down rain from the sky? with it we then bring out produce of various colors and in the mountains are tracts white and red, of various shades of color, and black intense in hue. (27)



Supervisor's Certification

I certify that this thesis was prepared under my supervision at the University of Sulaimani, College of Science, Department of Geology as a partial requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Geology (Engineering Geology).

Signature :

Supervisor: *Dr. Saad Numan Al-Saadi* Scientific title: Professor Address : Dept. of Geology / University of Baghdad Date : 6 / 9 /2009

Certification of the Department

In view of the available recommendation, I forward this thesis for debate by the examining committee.

Signature: Dr. Kaull Name : Dr. Kamal Haji Kareem Scientific title: Assistant Professor Address : Head of Geology Department, College of Science / University of Sulaimani Date : 6/9/2009

Linguistic Evaluation Certification

I hereby certify that this thesis has been checked by me and after indicating all the grammatical and spelling mistakes; the thesis was given again to the candidate to make the adequate corrections. After the second reading, I found that the candidate corrected the indicated mistakes. Therefore, I certify that this thesis is free from mistakes.

Name: Bekhal Latif Muheeddeen Signature Date: 3/10/2009

Sulaimani University/College of Languages/ English Department

Certification of the Examining Committee

We certify that we have read this thesis and as examining committee examined the student in its contents and whatever relevant to it and that in our opinion it is adequate thesis for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in **Geology** (Engineering Geology).

Signature: Signature:

Name:Dr. Basim Rushdi Hijab Scientific title: Professor Address: University of Baghdad Date: (Chairman) Name: Dr. Hamed Muhammed Jassim Scientific title: Assistant Professor Address: University of Koyia Date: (Member)

Signature: Dr. A

Name:Dr. Mohammad Rashid Abood Scientific title: Assistant Professor Address: University of Tikrit Date: (Member)

Signature: Name:Dr.Salahaddin Saeed Ali Scientific title: Assistant Professor Address: University of Sulaimani Date: (Member)

Signature: Name:Dr. Abdulwahab Ahmad Ali Scientific title: Chief senior geologist Address: Badush Dam Date: (Member)

Signature: Name: Dr. Saad Numan Al-Saadi Scientific title: Professor Address: University of Baghdad Date: (Supervisor)

Approved for the College Committee of Graduate Studies:

Signature: Name: **Dr. Parekhan M. Abdulrahman** Scientific title: **Assistant Professor** Dean of the College of Science/ University of Sulaimani Date:

Dedicated to :

*The memory of my father and my mother;

**My lovely wife;*

*My darling Daughter;

*Those who gave aid to me.

Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to thank Allah for all blessings.

After the completion of my thesis, I would like to express my deep gratitude to my supervisor, Prof. Dr. Saad N. Al-Saadi, for suggesting the research project, and for his continuous guidance and encouragement during my work, without him it would have been impossible for this study to be completed.

I am very grateful to the College of Science deanery and to the Head of the Department of Geology at Sulaimani University for all facilities they offered to complete the research.

I also greatly appreciate the assistance of the Ministry of Water Resources in the Iraqi Kurdistan Region, and of Mr. Dleir Abdullah (the general manager) at this ministry, and the directory of water wells in Sulaimani for all efforts and facilities they offered during field stage, through the process of drilling three wells to get rock samples in the study area.

I would like to submit my thankfulness and appreciation to Dr. Kamal Ahmad Rashid, the dean of the College of Engineering, at Sulaimani University, and to Mr. Farhad Rahim Kareem and Mr. Younis Mustafa Ali as well, for their faithful cooperation and for the facilities they offered to carry out the laboratory tests on rocks.

My best special thanks to Dr. Kamal H. Karim for his considerable assistance and Dr. Sardar M. Raza for printing the draft and final copy of this work.

Finally, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to any one who helped me throughout the preparation of the thesis.

Abstract

A rock mass engineering of the proposed Basara dam site, near Delaizha village – Sulaimani district – Kurdistan region – NE Iraq is accomplished, where Kolosh, Sinjar and Gercus Formations are exposed. Most parts of the dam reservoir are located within a synclinal structure (New Sola – Qazanqaya syncline).

A geological map of the study area is prepared for the first time on a scale of 1:20000.

This study consists of three parts: field, laboratory and office works. The field work included collecting data from three surface sections and three boreholes at Basara gorge, in which the rock masses were divided into 30 rock mass units (16 units in the surface sections and 14 units in the boreholes).

Laboratory tests show that the unconfined compressive strength (δ_{ci} of 50mm sample diameter) of carbonate rocks range between 40.14 - 92.26 MPa, these rocks are moderately strong – strong rocks present at the right side of Basara gorge and carbonate rocks in the boreholes at the left side of Basara gorge. The $\delta_{ci(50)}$ of clastic rocks range between 5 – 38.05MPa, these rocks are very weak – moderately strong rocks in the boreholes excavated at the left side of Basara gorge.

This study proposes a new Geological Strength Index chart, based on quantitative analysis of the rock mass structure (through volumetric joint count "Jv" or block volume "Vb") and surface conditions of discontinuities. The Geological Strength Index "GSI" values of strong carbonate rocks of dam foundation rocks were determined by this new chart which range between 55 - 81, the comparison of GSI value from this chart with RMR₍₁₉₇₆₎ value, illustrated the high precision of the chart.

The GSI values of clastic Gercus and Kolosh Formations were determined by Molasse and Flysch charts respectively, in which of Molasse Gercus Formation is 33 and of Flysch Kolosh Formation range between 30 – 57.

The mechanical properties of all rock mass units were determined by Hoek – Brown failure criterion, using RocLab programme.

All rock mass units are evaluated by the DMR system for different aspects. This evaluation shows that the carbonate rocks at the right and those in the boreholes at the left side of Basara gorge: (1) have no problems resulted from E_c / E_m

I

(deformation modulus of the dam / deformation modulus of the foundation rocks), (2) they are desirable for excavation, (3) they need no or spot grouting and (4) they have no deformability problems (except one rock mass unit), while the rock mass units of clastic Kolosh Formation in the boreholes at the left side of Basara gorge: (1) have some important problems that can't be neglected especially if the dam type is Conventional Vibrated Concrete (CVC – Gravity), (2) they are less desirable for gravity dam, (3) they need systematic grouting especially in the case of gravity dam and (4) they have serious deformability problems especially in the case of gravity dam construction.

Rock mass classification systems and Hoek – Brown failure criterion results reveal that the limestone rock mass units of Sinjar Formation at the right side and of Kolosh Formation in the boreholes at the left side of Basara gorge are characterized by high values of RMR, DMR & GSI and better mechanical properties, but the rock mass units of clastic Kolosh Formation at the left side and Gercus Formation at the right side of Basara gorge are characterized by low – intermediate values of RMR, DMR and GSI and worse mechanical properties.

This study proposes a new model which is called rock mass – valley section model in this thesis and applied here for the three profiles (a-b, c-d & e-f profiles) which are drawn for the first time, in which the rock mass units are projected into each section.

Comparisons among these profiles for choosing the optimum one revealed that the e-f profile is better than c-d profile in most aspects and c-d profile is better than a-b profile, but the final comparison between e-f and c-d profiles revealed that the cd profile is more suitable than e-f profile, due to the presence of a weak sheared zone in the right side of e-f profile which has a great negative effect on the stability of the dam after construction and filling the reservoir and causes instability which increases with time.

II

Subject	Page
Chapter One: Introduction	1 - 9
1-1 Preface	1
1-2 Location of the study area	1
1_3 Provinue studies	1
1 4 Aims of the study	1 /
1 5 Desearch methods	4 5
1 5 1 Eigld work	5 5
	·····/
	1
Chapter Two: Geology of the study area	10 - 33
2-1 Preface	10
2-2 Stratigraphy	12
2-3 Microsconic study	17
2-4 Geological man of the study area	
2-5 Geomorphology of the area	24
2.6 Climate, Hydrology and Hydrogeology of the study area	2 4 27
2.6.1 Tomporature	21 29
2-0-1 Temperature	20 20
2-6-2 Precipitation	
2-6-3 Evaporation	
2-6-4 The discharge of Basara stream	
Chanter Three: Laboratory tests	34 - 42
2 1 Drofoco	21 - +C
3-1 Fielduce	
2.2 Doint load tost	
Chapter Four: Theoretical background	43 - 82
4-1 Preface	43
4-2 Rock Mass Rating (RMR) system	43
4-2-1 Links between RMR system and rock mass properties.	
4-3 Dam Mass Rating (DMR) system	57
4-3-1 Influence of water on basic RMR	57
4-3-2 Stability of dams against sliding	58
4-3-3 Guidelines for excavation and consolidation grouting of	
dam foundation	60
1-3-4 Influence of the foundation deformability on dam behavior	 00
4.3.5 Guidelines for DMP	00 60
4-3-3 Guidelines for DIVIRDEF	02
	02
4-4-1 FISIOLY OF LIFE GOL	
4-4-2 Quantitative modified GSI chart by Sonmez & Ulusay	ხგ

 4-4-3 The proposed quantitative chart for GSI determination in this study	70 72 73 76 81 81 82 82 82
Chapter Five: Rock mass evaluation 5-1 Preface	83 -133 83
 5-2 Site conditions for fock masses in the surface sections and boreholes	83 84
the optimum one among these for dam site	122
Chapter Six: Conclusions and Recommendations	104 100
Chapter Six. Conclusions and Recommendations	134 - 138
6-2 Recommendations	134
References	139
Appendices	148

List of Figures

Figure No.	Title	Page
Fig (1-1) Satellite ima	ge of the study area showing the propc	osed dam site2
Fig (1-2) Location ma	p of the study area	
Fig (1-3) Flow chart s	howing the procedure followed in the d	am site evaluation9
Fig (2-1) Tectonic ma	p of Iraq shows location of the study ar	ea11
Fig (2-2) Basal congle	omerate representing unconformity betw	ween Gercus
and Pila Spi	Formations	13
Fig (2-3) Basal congle	omerate representing unconformity betw	ween Pila Spi
and Fatha Fo	ormations	
Fig (2-4) Conglomera	te represents the contact between Injar	na and
Mukdadiya	Formations	15
Fig (2-5) Alluvial fan o	leposits	16

Fig (2-6) River terrace deposit of Tainal stream	17
Fig (2-7) Micritic limestone of Sinjar Formation	18
Fig (2-8) Biomicritic limestone of Sinjar Formation	18
Fig (2-9) Intramicritic limestone of Sinjar Formation	19
Fig (2-10) Intrabiomicritic limestone of Sinjar Formation	19
Fig (2-11) Intrapelbiosparitic limestone represents the unconformity between	
Sinjar and Kolosh Formations	19
Fig (2-12) Sandstone of Kolosh Formation	20
Fig ((2-13) Pebbly Sandstone of Kolosh Formation	20
Fig (2-14) Siltstone of Kolosh Formation	20
Fig (2-15) Shale of Kolosh Formation	21
Fig (2-16) Silty Shale of Kolosh Formation	21
Fig (2-17) Intrabiomicritic limestone of carbonate unit of Kolosh Formation	21
Fig (2-18) Biomicritic limestone of carbonate unit of Kolosh Formation	22
Fig (2-19) Reverse fault, cutting the limestone beds of Sinjar	
Formation at the right side of the proposed dam site	23
Fig (2-20) Reverse fault, cutting the limestone beds of Pila Spi	
Formation, near the right side of the proposed dam site	24
Fig (2-21) Synclinal ridge in the limestone of Pila Spi Formation	25
Fig (2-22) Cuesta in the limestone of Sinjar Formation	26
Fig (2-23) Hog back in the limestone of Fatha Formation	26
Fig (2-24) Stone lattice (Elephant skin) in the limestone of Fatha Formation	27
Fig (2-25) Stratification ribbons in the limestone of Pila Spi Formation	27
Fig (2-26) Annual average rainfall in Sulaimani station for the years	
í 1980-2006	29
Fig (2-27) Basara catchment's area	32
Fig (2-28) Reservoir area curve	33
Fig (2-29) Reservoir volume curve	33
Fig (3-1) Failure of the core specimen in the unconfined testing machine	37
Fig (3-2) Shape correction curve for unconfined compressive strength	37
Fig (3-3) Failure of the specimen in the point load tester	40
Fig (3-4) Specimen shape requirements for different test types	40
Fig (4-1) Variation of rating for the unconfined compressive strength	47
Fig (4-2) Variation for the RQD rating	47
Fig (4-3) Procedure for measurement and calculation of RQD	49
Fig (4-4) The intersection between joints and a drill core hole	
(Left) and a surface (right)	51
Fig (4-5) Example of jointing along part of a borehole	52
Fig (4-6) Correlation between the in situ modulus of deformation	
and the RMR system	55
Fig (4-7) Rock mass conditions under which the Hoek - Brown	
failure criterion can be applied	80
Fig (5-1) Location map of the proposed Basara dam site, shows	
surface sections, boreholes and cross profiles	83
Fig (5-2) Vertical section at borehole no.1	85
Fig (5-3) Vertical section at borehole no.2	87
Fig (5-4) Vertical section at borehole no.3	89

Fig (5-5) Stereographic projection shows the great circle (S_o) for average attitude (043/22) of bedding plane at surface section no.1	95
Fig (5-6) Stereographic projection shows the great circle (S_0) for average	
attitude (019/14) of bedding plane at surface section no.2	96
Fig (5-7) Stereographic projection shows the great circle (S_0) for average	
attitude (041/16) of bedding plane at surface section no.3	96
Fig (5-8) Correlation between the GSI values of Hoek-this study (red cross)	
and also between Hoek-Sonmez & Ulusay (blue circle)	113
Fig (5-9) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.1 –unit no.1	
(Gercus Formation), using RocLab programme	118
Fig (5-10) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.1-unit no.2	
(Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme	. 119
Fig (5-11) Rock mass- valley section model shows the rock mass units	
along a-b topographic profile at the proposed Basara dam site	128
Fig (5-12) Rock mass- valley section model shows the rock mass units	
along c-d topographic profile at the proposed Basara dam site	129
Fig (5-13) Rock mass-valley section model shows the rock mass units	
along e-f topographic profile at the proposed Basara dam site	129

List of Tables

Table No.	Title	Page
Table (1-1) P	Previous studies (except dam investigation) about or near the	
S	tudy area	4
Table (2-1) N	licroscopic study of rock type for Sinjar and Kolosh Formations	
a	at the proposed Basara dam site	. 18
Table (2-2) N	laximum, minimum and average monthly temperature (C°) in	
S T LL (D D)	ulaimani meteorological station for the years1980-2006	28
Table (2-3) N	Aximum, minimum and average monthly rainfall (mm) in	00
$T_{abla} (0, 4)$	Sulaimani station for the years 1980-2006	29
Table (2-4) IV	Maximum, minimum and average monthly evaporation from	20
Table (2-5) M	Jass – A pair in Sulaimani Station for the years 1900-2000	
Table (2-3) N Table (3-1) R	Posults of unconfined compression test for surface, sections	
	ore specimens of 54mm diameter	38
Table (3-2) R	Results of unconfined compression test for boreholes	
	core specimens of 90mm diameter	
Table (3-3) R	Results of the point load test for surface sections core specimens	41
Table (3-4))	Results of the point load test for boreholes core specimens	41
Table (3-5) F	ield estimates of uniaxial compressive strength of intact rock	42
Table (3-6) T	he unconfined compressive strength for low strength	
r	ocks from field estimation	42
Table (4-1) E	volution of RMR Ratings	44
Table (4-2) R	Rock Mass Rating (RMR) system (Bieniawski, 1989)	46

Table (4-3) Guidelines for excavation and support of 10 m span	
rock tunnels in accordance with the RMR 89 system	.47
Table (4-4) Rock Mass Rating (RMR) system (Bieniawski, 1976)	48
Table (4-5) Angle intervals and ratings of the factor fi	.51
Table (4-6) The calculation of the weighted jointed density from	
registration of jointing in the borehole	.52
Table (4-7) Guidelines for the selection of modulus ratio (MR) values	56
Table (4-8) Relationship between WR and r.	57
Table (4-9) Adjusting factors for the dam stability R_{crt} according to joints	.01
orientation	59
Table (4-10) Tentative quidelines for dam foundation excavation and	.00
consolidation arouting	60
Table (4.11) Effect of E /E on arch dam behavior	.00
Table (4-11) Effect of E_0/E_m of archited and behavior	.01
Table (4-12) Effect of E_c/E_m on gravity dam behavior	.01
Table (4-13) Deformability problems in concrete dams according to	~~
the value of DMR _{DEF}	.62
Table (4-14) Characterization of rock masses on the basis of Interlocking	
and joint surface conditions	.64
Table (4-15) Estimation of Geological Strength Index (GSI) on the basis	
of interlocking and joint surface conditions	.65
Table (4-16) Estimate of Geological Strength Index (GSI), including Foliated/	
Laminated/Sheared, intact or massive rock masses	66
Table (4-17) Estimate of Geological Strength Index (GSI) for	
heterogeneous rock masses such as Flysch	67
Table (4- 18) Geological Strength Index for fissile Molasse	
(surface excavation and slopes)	68
Table (4-19) The modified quantitative GSI system	69
Table (4-20) The modified quantitative GSI system proposed in this study	72
Table (4.21) GSI Rock mass classes determined from RMR ₂₀	73
Table (4-22) Guidelines for estimating disturbance factor (D)	75
Table (4.22) Values of the constant mi for intact rock	70
Table (4-23) values of the constant fill for infact fock	
astimating rock mass properties for Elyaph	01
Table (5.1) Vertical thickness of the soil and drift and groundwater	01
Table (5-1) Vertical thickness of the soli and drift and groundwater	04
elevation at porenoies no. 1, 2 &3	84
Table (5-2) Volumetric joint count (JV), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and	
Block Volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a	
rock surface section no.1, unit no.2 (Sinjar Formation)	91
Table (5-3) Volumetric joint count, Rock Quality Designation and Block	
volume measurements from joint sets observed in a rock	
surface section no.1, unit no.3 (Sinjar Formation)	92
Table (5-4) Volumetric joint count, Rock Quality Designation and Block	
volume measurements from joint sets observed in the rock	
mass surface sections	92
Table (5-5) The calculation of the weighted joint density (wJd) from registration	ı –
of jointing in the borehole no.1 – unit no.2 (carbonate rocks)	94
Table (5-6) The calculation of the weighted joint density (wJd) from registration	1
of jointing in the borehole no.2 – unit no.6 (carbonate rocks)	94

Table (5-7) The calculation of the weighted joint density (wJd) from registration
of jointing in the borehole no.3 – unit no.2 (carbonate rocks)94
Table (5-8) Calculation of the RQD, Vb & Db (average spacing) in the
boreholes no.1, 2 & 3 for the units 2, 6 & 2 respectively
Table (5-9) Geometric correcting factor (CF), adjusting factor for joint orientation
(R _{STA}) for each of gravity and fill dams. Apparent dip angle, dam axis
orientation and horizontal distance of the proposed dam profiles97
Table (5-10) Rock mass characterization in the surface section no.1
Table (5-11) Rock mass characterization in the surface section no.2
Table (5-12) Rock mass characterization in the surface section no.3100
Table (5-13) Rock mass characterization of blocky carbonate rocks
In the boreholes no.1, 2 & 3101
Table (5-14) Rock mass characterization and Geological Strength Index
(GSI) of Flysch rocks in the borehole no.1
Table (5-15) Rock mass characterization and Geological Strength Index
(GSI) of Flysch rocks in the borehole no.2
Table (5-16) Rock mass characterization and Geological Strength Index
(GSI) of Flysch rocks in the borehole no.3
Table (5-17) Structure Rating and Surface Condition Rating of discontinuities
for determination of GSI of blocky carbonate rock masses in
the study area106
Table (5-18) GSI determination for blocky carbonate rock masses in the
surface sections (Sinjar Formation) and boreholes (Kolosh
Formation) from the modified chart of this study
Table (5-19) Correlation among calculated GSI values plotted on this study
chart, on Hoek-chart and on Sonmez&Ulusay-chart for blocky
carbonate rock masses in the surface sections (Sinjar
Formation) and boreholes (Kolosh Formation).
Table (5-20) Rating of each rock mass parameters and values of the rock
mass classification systems in the surface section no.1
Table (5-21) Rating of each rock mass parameters and values of the rock
mass classification systems in the surface section no.2
Table (5-22) Rating of each rock mass parameters and values of the rock
mass classification systems in the surface section no.3
Table (5-23) Rating of each rock mass parameters and values of the rock
mass classification systems of the blocky carbonate rocks in
the boreholes no.1, 2 7 3112
Table (5-24) GSI determination for surface section no.1-unit no.1(S1-U1)
of Molasse Gercus Formation
Table (5-25) GSI determination for borehole units of Flysch Kolosh Formation114
Table (5-26) Rating of rock mass parameters (Groundwater, strike and dip
orientation and R_{STA}) and values of the rock mass classification
systems of Flysch rocks in the borehole no.1
Table (5-27) Rating of rock mass parameters (Groundwater, strike and dip
orientation and R_{STA}) and values of the rock mass classification
systems of Flysch rocks in the borehole no 2
Table (5-28) Rating of rock mass parameters (Groundwater strike and din
orientation and R_{STA}) and values of the rock mass classification
systems of Flysch rocks in the borehole no 3

Table (5-29) Analysis of rock strength for surface sections and boreholes, using RocLab programme	120
Table (5-30) The degree of safety of the dam against sliding from evaluation of DMR _{STA}	123
Table (5-31) Tentative guidelines for the proposed Basara dam foundation excavation and consolidation grouting	124
Table (5-32) Effect of E _c / E _m on the proposed Basara Gravity (CVC, RCC) or hardfill dams behavior	125
Table (5-33) Deformability problems in the proposed Basara dam, depending on the value of DMR _{DEF}	126
Table (5-34) Classification of intact rock strength, comparison between unconfined compressive strength of intact rock and global strength of rock mass and also between GSI and RMR _{BD(1976)} .	127
Table (5-35) Supplementary surface section of horizontal – subhorizontal attitude, shows the unconformity between Sinjar and Kolosh	
Formations and the upper part of Kolosh Formation Table (5-36) Comparison between proposed dam profiles of	128
Figures (5-8, 5-9 & 5-10)	130

List of Appendices

Appendix	Title	Page
Appendix ·	- A: Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD), and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets	
Appendix ·	observed in rock surface sections B: Analysis of rock strength for surface sections and boreholes.	.148
	using RocLab programme	.155

Chapter One Introduction

1-1 Preface

Dam is one of the most important major structures which supplies services in several aspects, such as irrigation, electric power, tourism, etc. It is also one of those projects that retends water and uses it for various purposes. Darband – Basara gorge is, therefore, selected for this purpose which lies on Basara stream near Delaizha village, Fig(1-1).

The selection of the mentioned location is due to suitability of the topography, absence of any big water project on the Basara stream and the catchment's area is within the Kurdistan region, this means that there is no any danger upon the project via neighboring countries in the future. It gives also a great benefit in irrigating thousands of hectares of agricultural area of Garmian – district which is characterized by the lack of water in the summer season.

In order to assess the suitability of the location of the proposed dam, three surface sections and three boreholes along Basara stream were selected, Fig(1-2) and the rock masses at each site were evaluated according to the most new and updated rock mass classification systems.

1-2 Location of the study area

The study area is located at Sulaimani district, Kurdistan region-NE Iraq, about 25 km to the southwest of Sulaimani city and lies between latitudes 35° 25′ 37″ & 35° 31′ 02″ N and longitudes 45° 09′ 10″ & 45° 16′ 04″ E, Fig(1-2).

1-3 Previous studies

There are two engineering studies about the proposed Basara dam site, one of them by Agrocomplet consulting engineers company (Bullgarian company) in the year 1979(unavailable data). The second study was by "ITSC" - British company which proposed 46.5m to be the maximum height of the dam (the maximum water level with this height corresponds to an elevation of 716.5m above sea level) and concluded that the total water volume in the reservoir is

Chapter One

equal to 59.7 x 10⁶m³ with this height (ITSC, 2007). The ITSC report gives very brief geotechnical information about the Basara gorge area, including unspecified Rock Mass Rating (RMR) value. Most of their report is concentrated on the design of the dam.

Another related engineering study about dams in Iraq is by Ajjotheri (2003), who studied the effect of spacing, density, aperture and persistence of discontinuities on some geotechnical properties of rock mass, such as porosity, permeability and Rock Quality Designation (RQD) at Ejbail proposed dam site (Anah city-west of Iraq). He concluded that the discontinuities have a direct effect on these geotechnical properties.

There are numerous studies concerning the dam site investigations, e.g. Ghazifard et al. (2006) who used Rock Mass Rating(RMR) classification system and Hoek-Brown failure criterion in the evaluation of engineering geological characteristics for Kuhrang III dam site in Esfahan(Iran).

In addition to those studies concerning the dam investigation, there are some studies about or near to our study area, which can be summarized in table (1-1).



Fig(1-1) Satellite image of the study area showing the proposed dam site



Fig (1-2) Location map of the study area

6			
No.	Authors/Year	Subject	Area
1	Al-Etaby and Muhamad (1979)	Economic geology(exploration of the carbonate rocks for cement).	Tasluga area, Kuik village and Tainal quarry (Bazian area)
2	Surdashy(1988)	Microfacies and depositional environment (Sinjar Fn.).	Bazian, Baranan and Dokan areas.
3	Surdashy and Lawa (1993)	Facies analysis, Biostratigraphy and depositional environment.	Bazian (Hayassi village)
4	Stevanovic et al. (2003)	Climate,hydrology,geomorphology , geology and field document.	Northern Iraq (Kurdistan region)
5	Stevanovic et al. (2004)	General hydrogeology and aquifer system.	Northern Iraq (Kurdistan region)
6	Lawa(2004)	Sequence stratigraphy	Kani Gopala (Bazian), Bamo , Zhalla, Kashty, Sagrma, Darbandikhan & Dararash Sulaimani district
7	Aziz(2005)	Greophysics(geophysical investigation for hydrogeological purpose.	Bazian
8	Al-Samaraey(2007)	Physical Geography	Tainal,BazianandNorthwestPartofQaradagh (Catchment areaat Basara stream)

Table (1-1) Previous studies (except dam investigation)
about or near the study area.

1-4- Aims of the study

This study aims at evaluating the suitability of the study area for dam construction by:

(1)- Estimating the mechanical properties of the rock masses and this involves two aspects:

a- Evaluating the rock masses at the proposed site according to various classification systems, such as the Rock Mass Rating (RMR), Dam Mass Rating (DMR) and Geological strength Index (GSI).

b- From the above mentioned classifications and rating systems in conjunction with the Hoek-Brown failure criterion, the mechanical properties of the rock masses (compressive strength, tensile strength, deformation modulus, shear strength parameters including the friction angle (\emptyset), and cohesion (c)) were then estimated.

(2)- Investigating the geology of the area and its influence on dam site selection by preparing a geological map (scale 1:20000) that shows the distribution of the

Chapter One

different rock units (Formations) on the surface and the main geological structures in the area (folds, faults and attitudes of strata).

(3)- Investigating the topography of the area by constructing topographic profile at various sites to find the optimum profile for dam site selection.

(4)-Integrating all the various geotechnical, geological and topographic (slope) data and preparing rock mass – valley section models (for the first time) for different sites and comparing them to find the most suitable site for dam construction.

1-5 Research methods

1-5-1 Field work

The field work started in Feb.-2007 and extended to March-2008 for the period of 160 days (104 days for general survey of the study area and detailed study at and near the proposed dam site, 54 days for drilling three boreholes in the left side of the proposed dam site).

As there is no precise geological map about the area, a detailed geological survey of the area was conducted, using a topographic maps with a scale of 1:20000 (Maps No. 71/670 and 71/680 after the directorate general of surveys, Baghdad – Iraq) as a base map for preparing a geological map of the area.

The geological survey included a description of the existing formations, measuring the dip and strike of all contacts between formations at numerous locations in the area. The altitude, latitudes, longitudes of the mentioned locations and along the axes of anticlines and synclines were recorded using GPSMAP 60CSx. Finally, the obtained data were projected on the topographic map to draw the geological map of the area.

Detailed information at the proposed dam site was collected for rock mass evaluation. To achieve this task, three surface stratigraphic sections and three boreholes were selected, Fig (1-2).

Each section or borehole was divided into a number of rock mass units depending on the lithological (change in rock type) and structural properties (such

5

as changes in discontinuity spacing and characteristics or the presence of a fault zone).

For each surface section unit, some procedures were carried out:

(A)The following data were obtained:

- 1- Type of the rock
- 2- Dip direction and angle of bedding plane
- 3- Conducting a detailed study of discontinuities, this includes:
 - 3-1- Dip direction and angle
 - 3-2- Discontinuities spacing
 - 3-3- Discontinuities frequency
 - 3-4- Discontinuities persistence
 - 3-5- Discontinuities roughness
 - 3-6-Weathering and alteration of discontinuity surface
 - 3-7-Aperture and infilling material

4-Geological information for "GSI" determination (such as blockiness "structure"

and surface condition of discontinuities).

(B) Rock samples for laboratory studies were collected.

(C) Determining the altitude and fixing the location of each surface section by GPS MAP 60CSx.

Three boreholes (two on Basara stream left bank and the third one on the valley side) were drilled by directory of water well in Sulaimani using Dando (Rig-5/24 ton.) drilling machine which drilled with double-tube core barrel of 3.5 inch diameter. Whereby at each borehole the following points were recorded:

- 1- The depth to the bed rock which indicates the thickness of weathered or drifts material that is necessary to be excavated when the dam is constructed.
- 2- Preservation of the rock samples in wood boxes.
- 3- Calculation of the Rock Quality Designation (RQD).

- 4- Determining water table level.
- 5- Transporting the core samples to the laboratory for detailed study.
- 6- Determining the altitude and fixing the location of the boreholes by GPSMAP 60CSx.

1-5-2- Laboratory work

Laboratory work included petrographic inspection, determining the strength properties of the rocks (from surface sections and boreholes), furthermore other descriptive and numerical studies were done on boreholes.

Petrographic inspection included making thin sections for study under the microscope, then classifying the carbonate rocks in the dam site according to Folk's (1962) classification which is suitable for the Hoek-Brown failure criterion elements, such as material constant (mi) and modulus ratio (MR) of intact rock.

The strength properties included conducting the point load and the unconfined (uniaxial) compression tests to find the unconfined compressive strength of the intact rock.

The descriptive and numerical studies on boreholes comprised information about GSI and counting the number of discontinuities and measuring their dip angle with respect to the borehole axis in each rock mass unit.

1-5-3- Office work

The office work included representation and analysis of the field and laboratory information and measurements, wherein some rock mass classification parameters which were obtained descriptively were converted into rated parameters, such as GSI, discontinuities roughness, weathering of the discontinuity surfaces, infilling material, discontinuity persistence, water condition and discontinuities orientation.

Other parameters that were obtained numerically were also rated according to the weight of each one in the classification system, such as uniaxial compressive strength, RQD and discontinuity spacing. Furthermore some

7

parameters were adjusted in order to suit the requirements of the classification system, such as unconfined compressive strength and RQD.

In addition to that, some parameters were adjusted in order to suit the requirements of the classification system, such as water condition and discontinuity orientation in the Dam Mass Rating (DMR) classification system.

After all the parameters in the classification system are rated, they were arranged in a table for determining the value of each classification system and subsequently this value was used in an equation to estimate the mechanical properties of the rock mass.

A "RocLab" programme was also used in performing the Hoek-Brown failure criterion for estimating the mechanical properties of the rock mass, in which the "2002 edition" of the above criterion and empirical rock mass modulus equations of "Hoek and Diederichs, 2006" were used in the programme.

Moreover, attitudes of the bedding planes were represented on the Schmidt equal area net to find the average dip of the bedding planes.

The last stage of office work involved the integrating of all the geotechnical, geological and topographic (slope) data to find the optimum site for dam construction and finally writing the thesis.

The summary of all the work from first until choosing the optimum site for the dam is illustrated in Fig (1-3) as flow chart.

8

Chapter One

Introduction



Fig (1-3) : Flow chart showing the procedure followed in the dam site evaluation

Chapter Two Geology of the study area

2-1- Preface

Tectonically, the area is located near the SW boundary of the High Folded Zone, Fig (2-1), which is characterized by high mountains and intense folding resulted from Alpine orogeny.

Field survey revealed that the area lies between two mountain series representing an anticlinal structural feature; these are Bakhshi – kalawe mountain series running along northeast and Hanjira - Darband Basara - Sagrma mountain series running along southwest. The later mountain series represent the boundary between the low and high folded zone in the area. This boundary runs along the southwest limbs of the first high anticlines (Buday and Jassim,1987; Jassim and Goff,2006).

The area between the mentioned mountain series in general represents broad synclinal depression(valley).

From the seismological point of view, Iraq is located in a relatively active seismic zone at the northeastern boundaries of the Arabian plate. The north and northeastern zones of Iraq depict the highest seismic activity (Alsinawi and Al-Qasrani, 2003).

Earthquake data for the period 1900 -1988 was utilized for the seismicity studies. Most earthquakes clustered on the edges of Zagros – Taurus subduction zones between the Arabian subcontinent plate and the Iranian and Anatolian plates; in addition to few intraplate types on the tectonically stable zone to the west. It was found that 95.5% of the events have magnitudes range of 4.0 - 5.4 mb (Alsinawi and Al-Qasrani, 2003).

For the area of Sulaimani and according to the methods used by some authors for determining the surface of 51 events, it was found that local magnitude is at the range of 2.3 - 4.4 (Basil et al., 1989)

10

The seismic zoning map of Iraq which is based on MM scale (Alsinawi and Al-Qasrani, 2003) showing that the study area is located at the interface of minor and moderate damage zones.



Fig (2-1) Tectonic map of Iraq (Jassim and Goff, 2006) showing location of the study area

2-2-Stratigraphy

All the existing Formations in the study area were determined as shown in Enclosure (an envelope, enclosed with this thesis) and a brief description of them from oldest to youngest as follows:

2-2-1 Kolosh Formation

The age of the Formation is Paleocene - Lower Eocene (Bellen, et al., 1959), but according to Lawa (2004) the formation is of Paleocene age. Lithologically, its upper part exposed in the area consists of gray to dark gray calcareous shale alternating with siltstone and silty marlstone, greenish gray calcareous sandstone, pebbly sandstone and sandy limestone(rich in fossils).

The lower contact is not exposed. The upper contact which was studied by Surdashy(1988), Surdashy and Lawa (1993) is regarded as gradational conformable contact with Sinjar Formation, but in another study by Lawa (2004) it is regarded as an unconformable contact with Sinjar Formation in the sections (Sagrma and Kanigopala) adjacent to our study sites and he referred to the presence of minor gap of about (0.5) million year.

2-2-2 Sinjar Formation

Its age is Paleocene – Lower Eocene (Bellen, et al., 1959) but Lawa (2004) determined its age as Early Eocene (Ypresian). It consists of thick to massive beds of yellowish gray Limestone, argillaceous limestone, sandy limestone and conglomeratic limestone.

The upper contact is unconformable with Gercus formation which is indicated by colour and lithological variation into red clastic with weak conglomerate bed at this boundary.

2-2-3 Gercus Formation

Its age is Middle Eocene (Bellen, et al., 1959). Lithologically, it consists of red clastic sequence of pinkish red to purple siltstone and claystone alternating with

12

green marl, gray to reddish brown coarse-grained sandstone with conglomerate bed at the bottom of sandstone beds.

The upper contact is unconformable with Pila Spi Formation represented by conglomerate of about 2.5-6m thickness, Fig (2-2).



Fig (2-2) Basal conglomerate represents unconformity between Gercus and Pila Spi Formations (Compass is a scale)

2-2-4 Pila Spi Formation

Its age is Middle – Upper Eocene (Bellen et al., 1959).Lithologically, it consists of well bedded, highly fractured limestone, dolomitic limestone, dolomite and chalky limestone. The upper contact of the Pila Spi Formation with the Fat'ha (previously Lower Fars) Formation is unconformable which is indicated by the Basal conglomerate, Fig (2-3).



Fig (2-3) Basal conglomerate represents unconformity between Pila Spi and Fatha Formation, at a distance 800m to N10E of Darband Sutaw village

2-2-5 Fat'ha (previously Lower Fars) Formation

Its age is Middle Miocene (Bellen et al., 1959). Lithologically, it consists of alternating sedimentary cycles of yellowish gray fossiliferous limestone, green marlstone, claystone, siltstone and sandstone without gypsum at Darband Sutaw village and surrounding areas. While, it also contains gypsum, exactly at Sola village and towards southeast. The upper contact is gradational and conformable with Injana Formation.

2-2-6 Injana (Previously Upper Fars) Formation

Its age is Upper Miocene (Bellen et al., 1959). Lithologically, it consists of reddish brown- gray colored claystone, silty marlstone, siltstone and brownish grey sandstone. The upper contact is conformable with Mukdadiya Formation, it is marked in the field by the first conglomerate bed, having yellowish colour,Fig(2-4). This conglomeratic bed is regarded as the best marker of the limit between Injana and Muqdadiya Formations(Buday,1980).



Fig (2-4) Conglomerate represents the contact between Injana and Mukdadiya Formations

2-2-7 Mukdadiya (previously Lower Bakhtiari) Formation

Its age is Pliocene (Bellen et al., 1959). Lithologically, it consists of red clay, sandstone and pebbly sandstone, the size of grains increasing upwards until reaching the massive conglomerate beds of Bai Hassan Formation which is the boundary between them, and it is mostly conformable.

2-2-8- Bai Hassan (previously Upper Bakhtiari) Formation

It is of Pliocene age (Bellen etal.,1959). It mainly consists of coarse and thick fluviatile conglomerate, sandstone and claystone.

2-2-9- Alluvial deposits

They include deposits of flood plains, alluvial fans and river terraces.

Flood plain deposits consist of a mixture of coarse grains soil(gravel and sand) plus fine grains soil(clay and silt) on the banks of the two permanent

Chapter Two

streams(Tainal and Tilie streams) wherein the grain size becomes smaller when it moves away from the stream channel. These deposits are formed during periods of flooding (Thornbury, 1969; Ritter, 1986).

Alluvial fan deposits are found in the lower part of mountain valleys, Fig (2-5), where change in slope occurs, and they are excellent examples of water– spreading wash slopes (Bloom,2002), which consist of large amount of coarse grains plus some fine grains soil.

River terrace deposits are observed at higher level from the present base level of erosion of Tainal stream, near New Sola village, Fig(2-6). They represent valley floors abandoned by the rivers as they start to cut down to the new and lower base level (sparks, 1972).



Fig (2- 5) Alluvial fan (cone) deposits, at a distance 700m to the southwest of Darband Sutaw village (the trees are 1. 2 – 3.5m high)



Fig (2-6) River terrace deposit of Tainal stream, near New Sola village (the trees are 3 – 4m high)

2-3 Microscopic study

For precise description of the rocks, thin sections of various rocks of Sinjar and Kolosh Formations (which are prevalent at the proposed dam site) were made and studied under polarized microscope.

In general, the microscopic inspection shows that the Sinjar Formation is composed of limestone rich in fossils and some pebbles, while the Kolosh Formation is composed mainly of clastic rocks with some limestone beds.

The carbonate rocks were classified according to Folk(1962) and the clastic rocks according to grain size of rock components. These classifications are suitable in giving value to the material constant (mi) element of Hoek-Brown failure criterion which is used in the determination of the mechanical properties of the rock mass.

A precise microscopic study of thin sections revealed the following types, as in table (2-1).

Table (2-1) Microscopic study of rock types for Sinjar and KoloshFormations at the proposed Basara dam site.

Geologic Unit	Rock Type	Figure Number
Sinjar Formation	Micrite	Fig (2-7)
	Biomicrite	Fig (2-8)
	Intramicrite	Fig (2-9)
	Intrabiomirite	Fig (2-10)
Unconformity	Intrapelbiosparite	Fig (2-11)
Kolosh Formation	Sandstone	Fig (2-12)
	Pebbly Sandstone	Fig (2-13)
	Siltstone	Fig (2-14)
	Shale	Fig (2-15)
	Silty Shale	Fig (2-16)
	Intrabiomicrite	Fig (2-17)
	Biomicrite	Fig (2-18)



Fig (2-7) Micritic limestone of Sinjar Formation



Fig (2-8) Biomicritic limestone of Sinjar Formation



Fig (2-9) Intramicritic limestone of Sinjar Formation



Fig (2-10) Intrabiomicritic limestone of Sinjar Formation



Fig (2-11) Intrapelbiosparitic limestone represents the unconformity between Sinjar and Kolosh Formations



Fig (2-12) Sandstone of Kolosh Formation



Fig (2-13) Pebbly Sandstone of Kolosh Formation



Fig (2-14) Siltstone of Kolosh Formation


Fig (2-15) Shale of Kolosh Formation



Fig (2-16) Silty Shale of Kolosh Formation



Fig (2-17) Intrabiomicritic limestone of carbonate unit of Kolosh Formation



Fig (2-18) Biomicritic limestone of carbonate unit of Kolosh Formation 2-4 Geological map of the study area

The geological map (look at the enclosure) shows the existing Formations, structural features (anticlines, synclines, faults) and the strike and dip symbols.

From the geological map it appears that the area was subjected to intense folding which resulted in the formation of complex structural features.

In general, the anticlines are asymmetric, some has the northeast vergency (Darband Basara anticline) which is due to the existing of ductile rocks at the core of anticlines (Ibrahim, 2009). This is opposite to that of most anticlines of the high folded zone which are characterized by southwest vergency (Buday and Jassim,1987; Jassim and Goff,2006). In some places, the northeast limb of major anticline(Darband Basara anticline) was dragged forming secondary folds and are overturned.

The major anticlines (e.g.Darband Basara) have broad crests (box-like shape) and all folds are trending NW-SE.

The northwest part of the area was intensively folded which is leading to the creating of a number of smaller anticlines and synclines between the major anticlines, while this phenomenon was not observed in the southeast area which is characterized by a broad syncline(New Sola – Qazanqaya Syncline) as in the Enclosure. Kolosh Formation crops out at the core of the major anticlines (Darband Basara anticline in the SW part and Bazian anticline in the NE part of the area) and Gercus Formation at some cores of the smaller one.

There are some mapable faults in the area, some of them cutting the folds transversally, two of them (F1) & (F2) are oblique slip faults having a displacement with a strike and dip components of the fault, and the other (F3) is a strike slip fault having a displacement parallel to the strike of the fault.

Other large fault is Delaizha reverse fault (F4), which cuts the northeast limb of Darband Basara anticline, passing near Delaizha village and parallel to the general trend of the fold, as shown in the Enclosure. This reverse fault is formed (created) after the deposition of Mukdadiya and Bai Hassan Formations, in which the southwest hanging wall block (Pila Spi Formation) moved over Fatha, Injana and Muqdadiya Formation and preserved them from erosion at relatively high altitude.

The mentioned reverse fault subsequently created unstable situation in the hanging wall and eventually sliding and rolling of the Pila Spi Formation over Mukdadiya, Injana and Fatha Formation and resting over them.

Some small faults are present in the area; one of them is located at the proposed dam site which is of reverse fault type, having 2.5m displacement, Fig (2-19). The other reverse fault is located somewhat near the dam site, in the limestone of Pila Spi Formation on the right side of Darband Basara inlet, Fig (2-20).



Fig (2-19) Reverse fault cutting the limestone beds of Sinjar Formation at the right side of proposed dam site



Fig (2-20) Reverse fault near the right side of proposed dam site (the trees are 2.5-4m high)

2-5-Geomorphology of the area

There is a close relationship between topography and structure of some major folds, such as Darband Basara-Sagrma mountain series, which structurally represents an anticline, and also Tilie valley structurally represents a syncline (look at the enclosure). This phenomenon reflects the fact that the geologic structure is a dominant control factor in the evolution of landforms and is reflected in them (Thornbury, 1969).

There are other landforms which bear an inverse relationship with the structure that they were developed upon them, so an inversion of topography is resulted, such as Chapa Chnara valley which is running with the fold axis of Darband Basara anticline. This is obvious from the geological map. Another example is the presence of synclinal ridge that is located 2km to the north of Darband Sutaw village, Fig (2-21).

Cliffs or escarpments of resistant limestone surrounding Darband Basara gorge are due to undergoing the exposure of Darband Basara anticline to the dissection process at its crest. The outcropping edge of resistant limestone of Pila Spi and Sinjar Formations are also formed escarpments at various locations in the area.



Fig (2-21) Synclinal ridge in the limestone of Pila Spi Formation (the trees are 2- 3.5m high)

Homoclinal ridges are wide spreading in the area where there are alternations of resistant and weak rocks, especially in the Fat'ha, Injana and Mukdadiya Formations, that are extending as strike ridges for long distance. They have the form of asymmetric Cuesta, Fig (2-22) where the resistant bed dips gently, then a steep escarpment and gentle dip slope have resulted (Bloom,2002). Other ridges which are approximately steep symmetric (dip slope and escarpment have approximately equal angle) have the form of Hog back, Fig (2-23) such as those ridges extending from Sola village towards Kuna Kuter village in the southeast.

Beside the mentioned structural and erosional landforms, there are also depositional landforms in the study area, such as flood plains on the banks of Tainal and Tilie streams, alluvial fans in the toe of mountain vallies and river terraces as previously mentioned.

Some features which can hardly be classed as landforms are geologic features, adding varities to topographic surface are presented in the area. They are Stone Lattice(Elephant Skin),Fig(2-24) and Stratification Ribbons, Fig(2-25). Stone Lattice is resulted from differential weathering along joint planes, while Stratification Ribbons are due to differential weathering along bedding planes

(Thornbury, 1969). The solution landforms, especially caves and lapies are also found in the rocks of Sinjar and Pila Spi Formations.



Fig (2- 22) Cuesta in the limestone of Sinjar Formation, at a distance 700m to the southeast of Khewata village (the trees are 2- 3.5m high)



Fig (2- 23) Hog back in the limestone of Fatha Formation, at the east of Sola village (the trees are 2.5 - 4m high)



Fig (2-24) Stone lattice (Elephant skin) in the limestone of Fatha Formation



Fig (2- 25) Stratification ribbons in the limestone of Pila Spi Formation (all strata dip to the left and the trees are 2.5- 4m high)

2-6 Climate, hydrology and hydrogeology of the study area

The area represents a semi- humid climate (Al-Samaraey, 2007). Due to the lack of meteorological data in the Bazian and Qaradagh stations and because the

study area is adjacent to Sulaimani city and has approximately the same climatic properties, the meteorological data of Sulaimani station are used.

2-6-1 Temperature

The monthly average temperature for the years 1980-2006 is shown in table (2-2).

	Meteo	orological stat	ion)
Month	Maximum	Minimum	Average
	Temp.(C°)	Temp.(C°)	Temp.(C°)
Jan	9.7	1.45	6
Feb	11.2	2.1	7
Mar	14.7	2.45	11
Apr.	24.85	14.8	17.5
May	28.7	19.6	23.3
Jun	34.9	24.9	29
Jul	37.5	30.8	33.6
Aug.	37.5	28.6	32.7
Sept.	31.8	26.6	29
Oct.	28.3	17.7	22.3
Nov.	20.3	9.3	13.5
Dec.	14.6	2.2	8

Table (2-2) maximum, minimum and average monthly temperature (C°) in Sulaimani metrological station for the years 1980-2006 (Sulaimani Meteorological station)

From table (2-2), it appeared that the maximum temperature in Jan. was $9.7C^{\circ}$ and in Jul. and Aug. was $37.5C^{\circ}$, while the minimum temperature in Jan. was $1.45C^{\circ}$ and of Jul. was $30.8C^{\circ}$. Moreover, there were several days in Jan. and Feb. in which the temperature was below $0C^{\circ}$, and also there were several days in Jul. and Aug. in which the temperature was above $40C^{\circ}$.

2-6-2 Precipitation

The annual average rainfall in Sulaimami station for the years 1980-2006 is 741mm, Fig(2-26), the maximum, minimum and average monthly rainfall for the years 1980-2006 are also shown in table(2-3).



Fig(2-26) Annual average rainfall in Sulaimani station for the years 1980-2006 (After Ali, 2007)

Table (2-3) Maximum, minimum and average monthly rainfall (mm) in Sulaimani station for the years 1980-2006 (Sulaimani meteorological station)

Months	Rainfall (mn	ר)	
	Average	Max.	Min.
Oct.	31.8	146.2	0.0
Nov,	104.5	264.4	0.0
Dec.	119.5	354	3.8
Jan.	131.2	273.6	17.2
Feb.	115.7	309.6	41
Mar.	107.0	191.5	2.6
Apr.	86.4	223	1.1
Мау	42.2	89.9	0.0
Jun.	1.4	18.6	0.0
Jul.	0.0	0.0	0.0
Aug.	0.0	0.0	0.0
Sep.	1.4	12.1	0.0
Annual average rainfall (mm)	741		

2-6-3 Evaporation

The maximum, minimum and average monthly evaporation from class-A pan in Sulaimani station for the years 1980-2006 are shown in table (2-4).

Table (2-4) Maximum, minimum and average monthly evaporation from
class-A pan in Sulaimani station for the years 1980-2006(Sulaimani
meteorological station)

Monthe	Evap	ooration	(mm)
Montins	Average	Max.	Min.
Oct.	166	233.5	111.6
Nov,	93	278	42.57
Dec.	52	92.5	34.1
Jan.	52	79.9	38.1
Feb.	59	93.4	37.7
Mar.	97	152.2	34.6
Apr.	139	255.3	110.2
Мау	230	416.5	176.6
Jun.	341	405.7	283.2
Jul.	414	498.2	330.4
Aug.	286	474.3	306.7
Sep.	283	382	193
Annual average(mm)	2312		

From table (2-4), it appears that the evaporation is at maximum in Jul. and is at minimum in Dec. and Jan. The annual average evaporation from class-A pan is 2312mm; this means that evaporation during one year from any water body in the area is that vertical height of water which is equal to 2312 mm. If one knows the surface area of the water body, so the total volume of the evaporated water can be calculated.

2-6-4 The Discharge of Basara Stream

Two permanent streams (Tainal "Bazian" and Tilie streams) continuously recharge the Basara stream because they receive water from hundreds of springs, some of them have a discharge more than 200 L/sec as mentioned by Aziz (2005) for springs in Bazian basin (main part of Basara catchment area).

The total amount of discharge of Basara stream which results from converging of Tainal (Bazian) and Tilie streams was $131.123 \times 10^6 \text{ m}^3$ /year in 2002, with the average discharge equals to 4.157883 m^3 /sec, table (2-5).

The total amount of discharge (131.123 x 10^6 m³/year) comes from surface runoff and ground water discharge. That part of rainfall which becomes a surface

runoff can be calculated roughly according to Danderkar and Sharm (1989) equation as below:

R= (P-17.8) x P/254

Where: R=Surface runoff in cm.

P=Annual rainfall in cm.

R= (74.1 cm-17.8 cm) x 74.1cm/254 cm

R =16.42 cm=164.2mm=0.1642m

The catchment area of the Basara stream at the study area equals 572.8 km² (=572.8 x 10^{6} m²), Fig (2-27), so the total amount of water from surface runoff equals 94.053 x 106m³/ year (=0.1642m x 572.8 x 10^{6} m²).

From the above calculation, it appears that the amount of water which comes from groundwater discharge of Tainal (Bazian) and Tilie streams is equal to $37.07 \times 10^6 \text{ m}^3$ /year (=131.123 x 10^6m^3 –94.053 x 10^6m^3), which is due to the existence of highly permeable rocks of Sinjar, Pila Spi, Injana (its sandstone beds), Muqdadiya(its sandstone and pebbly sandstone beds) and Bai Hassan Formations in most parts of the catchment area except some parts covered by Kolosh Formation. The reservoir area of the proposed dam is composed mostly of Fat'ha and Injana (its claystone beds) Formations have a good ability of the retention of water in the reservoir area.

Reservoir area (Ar) and volume (Vr) curves are presented in Fig (2-28) and (2-29) respectively. Reservoir volume curve shows that the total amount of discharge (131.123*106m3/year) corresponds to an elevation of 730m above sea level, and at this elevation, the area impounded by the reservoir is 6.25km² (see Fig"2-28").

Sediment amount that would enter and be settled in reservoir is estimated to be 612 m³/km²/year (ITSC, 2007), which is equal to 350553.6m³/year comes from the total catchment area and approximately equals to 20 x 10^{6} m³ during 57 years. This volume (20 x 10^{6} m³) corresponds to an elevation of 702m above sea level.

Table (2-5) Monthly discharge of Basara stream in the year 2002

Months	No. of	Discharge	Discharge	Discharge
	days	L/sec	m³/sec	m³/month
Jan.	31	7810	7.810	20918304
Feb.	28	6326	6.326	15303859
Mar.	31	6510	6.510	17436384
Apr.	30	6842	6.842	17734464
May	31	4401	4.401	11787638
Jun.	30	1485	1.485	3849912
Jul.	31	957	0.957	2563228
Aug.	31	854	0.854	2287353
Sep.	30	1072	1.072	2778624
Oct.	31	1580	1.580	4231872
Nov.	30	4004	4.004	10378368
Dec.	31	8159	8.159	21853065
Total disch	arge (m ³ /yea	ar)		131.123*10 ⁶
Average di	scharge (m ³	/sec)		4.157883

(Stevanovic, et al., 2003)



Fig (2-27) Basara catchment area



Fig(2-28) Reservoir area curve (After ITSC, 2007)



Fig(2-29) Reservoir volume curve (After ITSC, 2007)

Chapter Three Laboratory tests

3-1- Preface:

Laboratory test is an important part in any engineering project. Two types of tests were done on the foundation rocks of the proposed dam site, they are unconfined (uniaxial) compression tjest and point load test. Both tests aim at calculating (finding) the unconfined compressive strength (UCS) of the intact rock which is an important parameter for most of the rock mass classification systems (Hack and Huisman,2002), such as all versions of RMR system (Bieniawski, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976 and 1989), Hoek–Brown failure criterion (Hoek and Brown,1980 and 1997), Rock Mass index (RMi) (Palmstrom,1995) and even it was introduced as a parameter in Q-System in 1995 (after 21 years since it was coined in 1974)(Barton,1995).

The importance of UCS is very clear from the above short review of UCS, because one of the main aims of this thesis is an evaluation of rock masses by rock mass classification systems or criterion. Two types of tests were done as follows:

3-2-Unconfined compression test:

The unconfined compression test was conducted in the laboratories of engineering college / Sulaimani University on the intact rocks of Sinjar and Kolosh Formations according to the procedure of ASTM 1979 and 1986 under the D2938 code.

The test is done on core specimens of 54mm diameter (surface sections core specimens) and 90mm diameter (boreholes core specimens).

The UCS has been determined by subjecting each rock specimen to loading at a nearly constant rate in the unconfined testing machine until the rock specimen is failed, Fig (3-1). The UCS of the test specimen is calculated by the following formula:

UCS = F/A(3-1) Where: 'F' is the force (load) at failure.

'A' is the cross sectional area of the specimen.

Due to the effect of shape (length / diameter) on the value of unconfined compressive strength, the shape correction for the unconfined compressive

strength was done through an equation proposed by Thuro et al. (2001) as in Fig (3-2), which shows the shape correction for L/D ratio from 1-3 in the calculation of UCS as follows:

UCS^{*} = UCS (0.925+0.036*L/D)(3-2)

Where: UCS^{*}=Calculated unconfined compressive strength of an equivalent 2:1 Length/Diameter specimen.

UCS=Measured unconfined compressive strength of the specimen tested L=Test core length (height).

D=Test core diameter.

Also due to the effect of size (core diameter) on the uniaxial compressive strength value, the below equation (Hoek and Brown, 1980) is used:

 $G_{ci(d)} = G_{ci(50)} (50/d)^{0.18} \dots (3-3)$

Where: $\sigma_{ci(d)}$ = Unconfined compressive strength of specimen of diameter d.

 $\sigma_{ci}(50)$ = Unconfined compressive strength of 50mm diameter specimen.

From the above equation, the unconfined compressive strength of 50mm diameter specimen can be calculated, which is the acceptable size in the rock mass classification systems.

The results of the unconfined compression test for core specimens of both surface sections and boreholes are shown in tables (3-1) and (3-2) respectively.

3-3-Point load test

An extensive investigation by Broch and Franklin (1972) proved that this test has a great importance in rock mechanics and engineering geology as an indirect measure of the UCS, and it was regarded as a standard test by the international society of rock mechanics in 1973 (Bieniawski, 1975).

This test is widely used in practice due to easiness of the test, simplicity of specimen preparation and possible field application (Gunsallus and Kulhawy, 1984).

The test is performed according to the procedure of Brook (1985) and ISRM (1985). The point load test involves the compressing of a rock sample between conical steel platens until failure occurs, Fig (3-3), in which the point

load test allows the determination of the uncorrected point load strength index (Is),which can be derived from Fig.(3-4) as follows:

Is=F / $(D_e)^2$ = π F / 4A = π F / 4*D*W(3-4)

Where: Is = Uncorrected point load strength index

F = Force at failure (breaking load)

D_e=Equivalent core diameter which is given by:

(1) $D_e=D$ for the diametral test, Fig (3-4)

(2) $D_e = \sqrt{(4A) / \pi}$ for the axial, block or irregular lump tests, Fig (3-4),

where A=D*W; A is minimum cross sectional area of a plane through the platen contact points, D is the thickness of specimen and W is width of specimen.

The Is must be corrected to the standard equivalent diameter of 50mm, as follows:

Is $_{(50)} = f^*(F/De^2) = f^*Is$ }(3-5) (Brook (1985) and ISRM (1985)) $f = (D_e / 50)^{0.45}$

Where: Is $_{(50)}$ = Point load strength index of a specimen of 50mm diameter.

f = Size correction factor.

Early studies by Broch and Franklin (1972) and Bieniawski (1975) were conducted on hard, strong rock and found that the relationship between UCS and the strength index (Is) could be expressed as:

UCS =K*Is (50) = 24*Is (50)

Where K is the index - to - strength conversion factor

Other authors (Rusnak and Mark, 2000) found that a conversion factor K=21 worked well for a variety of rock types, and they suggested the below equation for calculation the unconfined compressive strength:

UCS= 21* Is (50).

The results of the point load test for both surface sections and boreholes core samples are shown in table (3-3) and table (3-4).

Note: The UCS of intact rock in some rock mass units were estimated with the aid of table (3-5), due to their low strength, as they are shown in the table (3-6).



Fig (3 – 1) Failure of the core specimen in the unconfined testing machine



Fig (3-2) Shape correction curve for unconfined compressive strength (After Thuro et al. 2001)

Geologic	Sections	Units	Rock	Core	Core	Radius	r ²		Area(A)	Force at	UCS	UCS	UCS(50)
unit			type	Length	Diameter	(r) (cm)	(cm ²)	L/D	$=(r^{2}\pi)$	failure	(MPa)	б _{сі (d)}	б _{сі (50)}
				(L)(mm)	(D)(mm)		. ,		(cm ²)	(F)(KN)		(MPa)	(MPa)
Gercus	1	1	Siltstone	108	54	2.7	7.29	2	22.9	41	17.910	17.856	18.105
Fn		1	Sandstone	102	54	2.7	7.29	1.888	22.9	59	25.764	25.582	25.939
		2	Micrite	91.0	54	2.7	7.29	1.685	22.9	92	40.17	39.59	40.14
	1	2	Biomicrite	113	54	2.7	7.29	2.092	22.9	170	74.235	74.25	75.28
		3	Intramicrite	115.1	54	2.7	7.29	2.131	22.9	120	52.40	52.49	53.22
		5	Biomicrite	118.2	54	2.7	7.29	2.188	22.9	170	74.235	74.50	75.54
		1	Intramicrite	62.2	54	2.7	7.29	1.151	22.9	150	65.50	63.32	64.20
Sinjar		2	Micrite	119	54	2.7	7.29	2.203	22.9	115	50.20	50.41	51.11
⊦n.		2	Intramicrite	55	54	2.7	7.29	1.018	22.9	105	45.85	44.09	44.70
	2	3	Intramicrite	115.3	54	2.7	7.29	2.135	22.9	140	61.13	61.24	62.09
		3	Intramicrite	105.8	54	2.7	7.29	1.959	22.9	125	54.58	54.33	55.09
		3	Intramicrite	81	54	2.7	7.29	1.500	22.9	110	48.03	47.02	47.67
		4	Biomicrite	85	54	2.7	7.29	1.574	22.9	95	41.48	40.71	41.27
		2	Intramicrite	101	54	2.7	7.29	1.870	22.9	210	91.70	90.99	92.26
		2	Intramicrite	95.1	54	2.7	7.29	1.761	22.9	130	56.76	56.10	56.88
	3	3	Biomicrite	68.6	54	2.7	7.29	1.270	22.9	180	78.60	67.29	77.35
		4	Biomicrite	109.9	54	2.7	7.29	2.035	22.9	195	85.15	85	86.18
		4	Intrabiomicrite	64.3	54	2.7	7.29	1.190	22.9	125	54.58	52.82	53.55
Uncon-	3	5	Pelintrabio-	93.1	54	2.7	7.29	1.724	22.9	155	76.68	66.80	67.73
formity			sparite										

Table (3-1) Results of unconfined compression test for surface sections core specimens of 54mm diameter.

Where: $(A=(r^2\pi))=Cross$ sectional area of the specimen tested

UCS=Measured unconfined compressive strength of the specimen tested

UCS^{*}=Calculated unconfined compressive strength of an equivalent 2:1 Length / Diameter specimen

 G_{ci} (d)=Unconfined compressive strength of specimen of diameter d, with the L / D = 2 / 1

 σ_{ci} (50)=Unconfined compressive strength of 50mm diameter specimen

Chapter Three

Geologic	Bore	Units	Depth	Rock	Core	Core	Radius	r ²		Area(A)	Force at	UCS	UCS	UCS(50)
unit	holes		below	type	Length	Diameter	(r)	(cm ²)	L/D	$=(r^{2}\pi)^{2}$	Failure	(MPa)	б _{сі (d)}	б _{сі (50)}
			sur.(m)		(L)(mm	(D)(mm)	(cm)	· · /		(cm²)	(F)(KN)	. ,	(MPa)	(MPa)
		2	43.40	Biomicrite	201.1	90	4.5	20.25	2.234	63.62	242	38.038	38.244	42.512
		3	48.50	Sandstone	207	90	4.5	20.25	2.300	63.62	177	27.821	28.038	31.167
			50.50	Pebbly Sandstone	198	90	4.5	20.25	2.263	63.62	120	18.862	18.941	21.054
	1	4	55.20	Pebbly Sandstone	194.7	90	4.5	20.25	2.263	63.62	100	15.710	15.750	17.500
			57.35	Sandstone	198.4	90	4.5	20.25	2.204	63.62	150	23.570	23.670	26.31
		1	20.00	Siltstone	189.5	90	4.5	20.25	2.105	63.62	100	15.718	15.730	17.485
			21.10	Sandstone	148	90	4.5	20.25	1.644	63.62	152	23.891	23.513	26.137
		2	22.80	Sandstone	192	90	4.5	20.25	2.133	63.62	163	25.620	25.665	28.529
Kolosh			25.00	Siltstone	111.6	90	4.5	20.25	1.240	63.62	140	22.005	21.336	23.717
Fn.	2	5	34.60	Siltstone	161.7	90	4.5	20.25	1.796	63.62	170	26.721	26.444	29.395
			35.20	Sandstone	191.4	90	4.5	20.25	2.126	63.62	195	30.650	30.697	34.122
		6	36.45	Biomcrite	186.8	90	4.5	20.25	2.075	63.62	335	52.656	52.640	58.514
		7	40.20	Siltstone	165.2	90	4.5	20.25	1.835	63.62	200	31.436	31.154	34.630
			41.30	Sandstone	107.4	90	4.5	20.25	1.193	63.62	225	35.366	34.232	38.052
			18.20	Biomicrite	172	90	4.5	20.25	1.911	63.62	298	46.840	46.549	51.744
		2	22.40	Biomcrite	194.3	90	4.5	20.25	2.158	63.62	315	49.512	49.645	55.185
	•		26.20	Intrabiomicrite	186.7	90	4.5	20.25	2.074	63.62	305	47.940	47.923	53.271
	3		34.70	Sandstone	155	90	4.5	20.25	1.722	63.62	210	33.008	32.578	36.213
		3	36.60	Siltyshale	165.5	90	4.5	20.25	1.474	63.62	130	20.433	20.252	22.512
			38.30	Siltstone	160	90	4.5	20.25	1.777	63.62	168	26.406	26.114	29.028

Table (3-2) Results of unconfined compression test for boreholes core specimens of 90mm diameter.

Where: $(A=(r^2\pi))=Cross$ sectional area of the specimen tested

UCS=Measured unconfined compressive strength of the specimen tested

UCS = Calculated unconfined compressive strength of an equivalent 2:1 Length / Diameter specimen

 G_{ci} (d)=Unconfined compressive strength of specimen of diameter d, with the L / D = 2 / 1

 $\sigma_{ci (50)}$ =Unconfined compressive strength of 50mm diameter specimen



Fig (3 – 3) Failure of the specimen in the point load tester





Geologic	Section	Units	Rock type	D (mm)	W	D*W	f (size correc	F	ls	ls ₍₅₀₎	UCS(MPa)
unit					(mm)	Cm ²	-tion factor)	(KN)	(MPa)	(MPa)	UCS=21*Is(50)
	1	3	Biomicrite	55	54	29.70	1.04	9.8	2.59	2.69	56.49
	2	5	Biomicrite	68	54	36.72	1.15	16.8	3.59	4.12	86.52
Sinjar Fn.			Intrabiomicrite	45	02	24.3	0.95	9.65	3.12	2.96	62.16
	3	1	Micrite	64	54	34.56	1.12	10	2.27	2.54	53.34
			Biomicrite	66	54	35.64	1.13	14	3.08	3.48	73.08
Unconformity	3	6	Pelintrabio -	53	54	28.62	1.02	11.7	3.21	3.27	68.67
			micrite								

Table (3-3) Results of the point load test for surface sections core specimens:

Table (3-4) Results of the point load test for boreholes core specimens:

Geologic	Bore	Units	Depth below	Rock type	D	W	D*W	f (size correc	F	ls	Is(50)	UCS(MPa)
unit	holes		surface (m)		(mm)	(mm)	cm ²	-tion factor)	(KN)	MPa	MPa	UCS=21.ls(50)
		3	26.20	Sandstone	75	90	67.5	1.20	11.9	1.38	1.65	34.65
			27.90	Siltstone	63	90	56.7	1.11	8.7	1.20	1.33	27.93
Kolosh	2	4	29.35	Siltstone	72	90	64.8	1.18	8.7	1.05	1.24	26.04
Fn.			31.90	sandstone	80	90	72	1.23	11.4	1.24	1.52	31.92
		6	37	Biomicrite	50	90	45	1	11.5	2	2	44
		1	13.95	Sandstone	73	90	65.7	1.18	9.3	1.11	1.32	27.72
	3		15.10	Siltstone	70	90	63	1.16	7.7	0.960	1.11	23.31

Where: D=Thickness of the specimen (distance between the two loaded points)

W=Width of the specimen (as it is illustrated in Fig (3-4))

D*W=A (Area of idealized failure plane)

F=Force at failure

Is=Point load strength index

Laboratory Tests

			Ivianino	05 and HOEK, 2000)	
		Uniaxial	Point	Field estimate of	
0.1*	T	Comp.	Load	Field estimate of	E l
Grade*	Term	Strength	Index	strength	Examples
		(MPa)	(MPa)		
R6	Extremely	> 250	>10	Specimen can only be	Fresh basalt, chert,
	Strong			chipped with a	diabase, gneiss, granite,
				geological hammer	quartzite
R5	Very	100 - 250	4 - 10	Specimen requires many	Amphibolite, sandstone,
	strong			blows of a geological	basalt, gabbro, gneiss,
	U			hammer to fracture it	granodiorite, peridotite.
					rhvolite_tuff
					inyone, tun
R4	Strong	50 - 100	2 - 4	Specimen requires more	Limestone, marble,
				than one blow of a	sandstone, schist
				geological hammer to	
				fracture it	
R3	Moderatelv**	25 - 50	1 - 2	Cannot be scraped or	Concrete, phyllite, schist,
	strong			peeled with a pocket	siltstone
	on on B			knife specimen can be	
				fractured with a single	
				blow from a geological	
				hammer	
				nammer	
R2	Weak	5 - 25	* **	Can be peeled with a	Chalk, claystone, potash,
				pocket knife with	marl, siltstone, shale,
				difficulty, shallow	rocksalt,
				indentation made by	
				firm blow with point of	
				a geological hammer	
R1	Verv	1-5	***	Crumbles under firm	Highly weathered or
K1	weak	1-5		blows with point of a	altered rock shale
	weak			geological hommon	ancieu lock, silale
				be needed by a needed	
				be peeled by a pocket	
				knile	
R0	Extremely	0.25 - 1	***	Indented by thumbnail	Stiff fault gouge
	Weak	(1001)		204	976- 3223
ade accor	ding to Brown	(1981). * with a union	**Modified	from medium.	a are likely to yield highly ambigu
ts.	icolo on focks	with a unital	dar compres	saive suchgur below 25 Mir	a are neery to yield mgmy amoigu
15(0)					

Table (3-6) The unconfined (uniaxial) compressive strength (UCS) for low strengthrocks from field estimation

Geologic	Surface	Bore	Unit	Rock	Field estimate of strength	UCS
unit	section	hole		type		(MPa)
Gercus	1	-	1	Silty	Can be peeled with a pocket knife with	7
Fn.				shale	difficulty, shallow indentation made by firm	
Sinjar	1	-	4	Sandy	blow with point of a geological hammer	10
Fn.				marlstone		
Kolosh				Sandston	Crumbles under firm blows with point of a	
Fn.	-	1	1	e &	geological hammer, can be peeled by a	5
				Siltstone	pocket knife	

Chapter Four

Theoretical background

4-1 Preface:

Rock mass classification is a means of assigning a numeric rating to the quality and likely performance of a rock mass, based on easily measurable parameters (Goodman, 1989).

During the feasibility and preliminary design stages of a project when very little detailed information on the rock mass is available, the use of a rock mass classification scheme can be of considerable benefit. This may involve using the classification scheme as a check-list to ensure that all relevant information has been considered. One or more rock mass classification systems can be used to build up a picture of the composition and characteristics of a rock mass to provide initial estimates of support requirements, and to provide estimates of the strength and deformation properties of the rock mass(Hoek et al.,1995).

All the classification schemes consider a few of the key rock mass parameters, and assign numerical values to the classes within which these parameters lie for a given rock type. As it will be shown, the schemes provide a shortcut to the rock mass properties that are more difficult to assess (e.g. the prediction of rock mass deformability and compressive strength) (Hudson and Harrison, 1997).

The Hoek-Brown failure criterion is also a good scheme in estimating the mechanical properties of the rock mass.

This chapter provides a review of the rock mass classification systems and criterion which are used in the evaluation of the rock masses at the proposed dam site.

4-2 Rock Mass Rating (RMR) system

It is also known as geomechanics classification. It was originally proposed by Bieniawski in the year 1973, for use in tunnels, slopes and foundations. Over the years, this system has been successively evolved and refined, due to a better understanding of the importance of the different parameters and increased experience as more cases have been examined and the reader should be aware that Bieniawski has made significant changes in the rating assigned to different parameters (Hoek et al.,1995). Table (4-1) summarizes the evolution of RMR ratings as well as the modification to the weights assigned to each factor.

RMR	1973	1974	1975	1976	1989
Compressive strength	10	10	10	15	15
RQD	16	20	20	20	20
Discontinuity spacing	30	30	30	30	20
Ground water	10	10	10	10	15
Conditions of joints	34	30	30	25	30
Discontinuity strike and dip orientation in tunnels	-(3-15)	-(0-15)	-(0-12)	-(0-12)	-(0-12)

Table (4-1) Evolution of RMR ratings (modified from milline et al., 1990
--

By 1989, around 350 case histories (covering 15 years) had been the basis of the system development. As it was recognized by Bieniawski (1989), the system benefited from extensions and modifications by various researchers, and such developments allowed the system to adopt to various engineering applications (Vardakos, 2004). The six parameters that are used to classify a rock mass using the RMR system are as follows:

1-Unconfined (uniaxial) compressive strength of intact rock (rock material)

2-Rock Quality Designation (RQD)

3-Spacing of discontinuities

- 4-Condition of discontinuities
- 5-Ground water conditions

6-Orientation of discontinuities

In applying this classification system, the rock mass is divided into a number of geotechnical units (Bieniawski, 1989) and each unit is classified separately.

Table (4-2) provides the most recent version of the RMR system; it gives the rating values for each of the six parameters.

In section A of table (4-2) with the first five parameters of the classification and their rating, each parameter covers a range of values appropriate to that parameter. When assessing a given rock mass, one establishes the rating value of each parameter, and then sums the resulting numerical ratings for the five parameters.

The orientation of the discontinuities becomes progressively more important from tunnels and mines, through foundations, to slopes, sections B and F.

In section E of table (4-2), there are ratings for discontinuity characteristics (conditions).

In sections C and D of the table, the rock mass classes are given a description from 'very good rock' through to 'very poor rock' with estimates for tunnel stand-up time and the Mohr- Coulomb strength parameters of cohesion and friction angle for the rock mass.

A set of guidelines is given for the selection of support in tunnels in rock for which the value of RMR has been determined. These guidelines are reproduced in table (4-3).

Figures (4-1) and (4-2) present the variation of the ratings for the intact rock strength and RQD, as a continuous function of the physical parameter value, these figures remove the impression that abrupt changes in ratings occur between categories.

Because the Geological Strength Index (GSI) is based on RMR_{76} (Hoek et. al., 1995). Therefore, the rating values for each of the six parameters of the RMR₇₆ are shown in table (4-4).

Table(4-2) NUCK Mass Nating(NMIN) system (Alter Diemawski, 1903)	Table(4-2) Rock Mas	s Rating(RMR) system	(After Bieniawski,	1989)
--	---------------------	----------------------	--------------------	-------

A. C	LASSIFIC	CATIO	ON -PARAMET	ERS AND THEIR RATI	NGS							
Parameter			eter				Range of values					
	Streng of	th	Point-load strength index	>10 MPa	4 - 10 MPa	ļ.	2 - 4 MPa		1 - 2 MPa	For this uniaxial test is p	low ran comp referred	nge - ressive d
1	intact ro materi	ock al	Uniaxial comp. strength	>250 MPa	100 - 250 MF	Pa	50 - 100 MP	a	25 - 50 MPa	5 - 25 MPa	1 - 5 MPa	< 1 MPa
		Ra	iting	15	12		7		4	2	1	0
	Drill o	core (Quality RQD	90%100%	75%90%	6	50% - 75%		25% - 50%		< 25%	
2	2 Rating Spacing of discontinuities 3 Rating		20	17		13		8		3		
3 Spacing of discontinuities Rating		> 2 m	0.6 - 2 . m		200 - 600 mm		60 - 200 mm	< 60 mm		ı		
3	3 Rating		20	15		10		8		5		
4	4 Condition of -discontinuities (See E) Rating		Very rough –surfaces Not continuous No separation Unweathered wall rock	Slightly rough faces Separation < 1 n Slightly weathere walls	sur- nm ed	r- Slightly rough sur- faces Separation < 1 mm Highly weathered walls		Slickensided surfaces or Gouge < 5 mm thick or Separation 1-5 mm Continuous	Soft gouge >5 mm thick or Separation -> 5 mm Continuous			
		Ra	ting	30	25		20		10		0	
		Inflor tunn	w per 10 m el length (l/m)	None	< 10		10 - 25		25 - 125		> 125	
-5	Ground water	(Joir (Maj	nt water press)/ or principal σ)	0	< 0.1		0.1, - 0.2		0.2 - 0.5		> 0.5	
		Gen	eral conditions	Completely dry	Damp		Wet		Dripping	F	lowing	()
Rating		15	10		7		4	0				
B. F	ATING A	DJU	STMENT FOR D	ISCONTINUITY ORIE	NTATIONS (See F	=)						
Stril	ke -and d	ip ori	entations	Very favourable	Favourable	i	Fair		Unfavourable	Very L	Infavou	rable
Thereas		Tunnels & mines		0	-2		-5		-10	-12		
R	atings Foundations		oundations	0	-2		-7	_	-15		-25	
		_	Slopes	0	-5		-25		-50			
C. F	ROCK MA	SS C	LASSES DETE	RMINED FROM TOTAL								
Rati	ng			100 ← 81	80 ← 61		60 ← 41	_	40 ← 21		< 21	-
Clas	ss numbe	ŗ		l Veni read reak	ll Cood rook	_	III Eais saak		IV Deer reek	V		ook
Des	cription	05.0		very good rock	GOODTOCK		Fair fock		POOLLOCK	very	poor n	OCK
Clas	EANING		KUCK CLASSE	5		- 1		_	N	<u> </u>	V	
Ave	rane stan	d-up t	time	20 yrs for 15 m span	II		1 week for 5 m s	nan	10 brs for 2.5 m span	30 min for 1 m span		enan
Coh	esion of r	ock n	nass (kPa)	> 400	300 - 400	opan	200 - 300	span	100 - 200	100 - 200 < 100		r span
Fric	tion angle	of ro	ck mass (deg)	> 45	35 - 45		25 - 35	-	15 - 25		< 15	
F G		ESE	OR CLASSIFIC	ATION OF DISCONTIN	UITY conditions		20 00		10 20		10	
Disc	continuity	lengt	h (persistence)	< 1 m	1 - 3 m		3 - 10 m		10 - 20 m	> 20 m		
Sep	aration (a	pertu	re)	None	< 0.1 mm		0.1 - 1.0 mm	ı	1 - 5 mm	ः	> 5 mm	
Rou	ghness			Very rough	Rough		Slightly roug	h	Smooth	Slic	kensid	ed
Rati	Rating		6	5		3		1	0.05	0	-	
Rati	Infilling (gouge) Rating			None 6	Hard filling < 5	mm	Hard filling > 5 2	mm	Soft filling < 5 mm 2	Soft fi	0 0	o mm
Wea Rati	athering ngs			Unweathered 6	Slightly weather 5	ered	Moderately weath 3	nered	Highly weathered 1	Dec	ompos: 0	ed
F. E	FFECT O	F DI	SCONTINUITY	STRIKE AND DIP ORIE	NTATION IN TUI	NNELL	LING**			~		
			Strike perpend	licular to tunnel axis			Strike parallel to tunnel axis					
	Drive wit	h dip	- Dip 45 - 90°	Drive with dip -	Dip 20 - 45°		Dip 45 - 90)°	D)ip 20 - 4	5°	
	Ve	ry fav	ourable	Favour	able		Very favoura	ble	26 	Fair		
C	rive agair	nst –o	dip - Dip 45-90°	Drive against -dip	oDip 20-45°		-	Dip 0-2	20 - Irrespective of strik	(e°		
Fair			air	Unfavou	irable	Fair						

* Some conditions are mutually exclusive . —For example, if infilling is present, the roughness of the surface will be overshadowed by the influence of the gouge. —In such cases use A.4 directly.
** Modified after Wickham et al (1972).

Table (4-3) Guidelines for excavation and support of 10m span rock tunnels in accordance with the RMR system (After Bieniawski, 1989)

Rock mass class	Excavation	Rock bolts (20 mm diameter, fully grouted)	Shotcrete	Steel sets
I - Very good rock <i>RMR</i> : 81-100	Full face, 3 m advance.	Generally no support rec	uired except spo	ot bolting.
II - Good rock <i>RMR</i> : 61-80	Full face , 1-1.5 m advance. Complete support 20 m from face.	Locally, bolts in crown 3 m long, spaced 2.5 m with occasional wire mesh.	50 mm in crown where required.	None.
III - Fair rock <i>RMR</i> : 41-60	Top heading and bench 1.5-3 m advance in top heading. Commence support after each blast. Complete support 10 m from face.	Systematic bolts 4 m long, spaced 1.5 - 2 m in crown and walls with wire mesh in crown.	50-100 mm in crown and 30 mm in sides.	None.
IV - Poor rock <i>RMR</i> : 21-40	Top heading and bench 1.0-1.5 m advance in top heading. Install support concurrently with excavation, 10 m from face.	Systematic bolts 4-5 m long, spaced 1-1.5 m in crown and walls with wire mesh.	100-150 mm in crown and 100 mm in sides.	Light to medium ribs spaced 1.5 m where required.
V – Very poor rock <i>RMR</i> : < 20	Multiple drifts 0.5-1.5 m advance in top heading. Install support concurrently with excavation. Shotcrete as soon as possible after blasting.	Systematic bolts 5-6 m long, spaced 1-1.5 m in crown and walls with wire mesh. Bolt invert.	150-200 mm in crown, 150 mm in sides, and 50 mm on face.	Medium to heavy ribs spaced 0.75 m with steel lagging and forepoling if required. Close invert.





Table(4-4) Rock Mass Rating	(RMR) system	(After Bieniawski,	1976)
-----------------------------	--------------	--------------------	-------

A. (LASSIFI	CATION PARAMET	ERS AND THEIR RATI	NGS								
	P	arameter				Range of	values					
Streng		th Point-load strength index	> 8 MPa	> 8 MPa 4 - 8 MPa		2 - 4 MPa		1 - 2 MPa		For this low range - uniaxial compressive test is preferred		ige - ressive d
1	intact ro materi	ock Uniaxial comp. al strength	> 200 MPa	100 - 200 MPa		50 - 100 MPa		25 - 50 MPa	a	10 - 25 MPa	3-10 MPa	1-3 MPa
Rating		Rating	15	12		7		4		2	1	0
Drill core Quality RQD		core Quality RQD	90% - 100%		75% - 90%	50%	- 75%	25% - 50%			< 25%	
2		Rating	20		17		13	8			3	
	Spacin	g of joints	> 3 m		1-3 m	0.3	-1 m	50-300 mm		<	50 mm	1
3 Rating		Rating	30		25	2	20	10			5	
Condition		on of joints	Very rough surfaces Not continuous No separation Hard joint wall contact	Slightly rough surfaces Separation < 1 mm Hard joint wall contact		Slightly rough surfaces Separation < 1 mm Soft joint wall contact		Slickensided surfaces or Gouge < 5 mm thick or Joints open 1-5mm Continuous joints		Soft gouge >5 mm thick or Joints open >5 mm Continuous joints		
		Rating	25	í	20	12		6		0		
		Inflow per 10 m tunnel length (I/m)	None	< 25			25	- 125		> 125		
5	Ground water	(Joint water press)/ (Major principal 6)	0	0.0 - 0.2		0.2		2 - 0.5		> 0.5		
		General conditions	Completely dry Moist or		nly	Water unde	er mod. pressúre	Sev	ere wate	r proble	ems	
. 8		Rating	10					4		0		
B. F	RATING A	DJUSTMENT FOR	JOINTS ORIENTATION	NS	90 N - 1			n				
Stril	ke and dip	orientations	Very favourable		Favourable	F	air	Unfavourabl	е	Very L	Infavou	irable
		Tunnels .	0	-2		-5		-10		-12		
R	atings	Foundations	0	-2		-7		-15		-25		
		Slopes	0	-5		-25		-50		- 60		
C. F	ROCK MA	SS CLASSES DET	ERMINED FROM TOTA	LRA	TINGS							
Rati	ing		100 ← 81		80 ← 61	60-	←41	40←21			< 21	
Clas	ss numbe	r	I		Ш	III		IV			V	
Des	Description		Very good rock		Good rock	Fair rock		Poor rock		Very	poor r	ock
D. N	/IEANING	OF ROCK CLASS	ES									
Clas	ss numbe	r	1		П		111	IV			V	
Ave	rage stan	d-up time	10 yrs for 5m span	6 y	rs for 4m span	1 week fe	or 3m span	5 hrs for 1.5m span		10 min for 0.5m spar		
Coh	esion of r	ock mass (kPa)	> 300		200 - 300	150	- 200	100 - 150		<	100	
Fric	tion angle	of rock mass (deg)	> 45		40 - 45	35	- 40	30 - 35			< 30	

The six parameters which are used in the RMR system can be evaluated as follows:

1-Unconfined (uniaxial) compressive strength of the intact rock

It can be evaluated indirectly by means of the point load test and by correlations with the Schmidt hammer rebound value, or directly by unconfined compression test, or estimated from table (3-5) when laboratory tests are not possible (in this thesis, values from unconfined compression test, point load test and from table (3-6) were reported in chapter three).

2- Rock Quality Designation (RQD)

RQD was developed by Deere et al. (1967) to provide a quantitative estimate of rock mass quality from drill core logs. RQD is defined as the percentage of intact core pieces longer than 100mm in the total length of core (Deere, 1989):

RQD= (\sum Length of core pieces > 10 cm)/(Total length of core)* 100 -----(4-1)

The core should be at least of diameter 54.7mm or larger and should be drilled with double-tube core barrel (Deere, 1989; Milne et al., 1998; Palmstrom, 2005).

The correct procedures for the measurement of the length of core pieces and the calculation of RQD are summarized in Fig (4-3).



Fig(4-3) Procedure for the measurement and the calculation of RQD (After Deere, 1989)

Palmstrom (1982) suggested that, when no core is available but discontinuity traces are visible in surface exposures or exploration adits, the RQD may be estimated from the number of discontinuities per unit volume, and suggested a relationship for clay-free rock masses as follows:

RQD=115 - 3.3Jv (4-2)

In another attempt, a new relationship between RQD and Jv was suggested by Palmstrom (2005) as follows:

RQD=110 - 2.5 Jv(4-3)

Where Jv is known as the volumetric joint count and is defined as the number of joints intersecting a volume of one m³. Where the jointing occurs mainly as joint sets the following equation can be used:

Jv=1/S1+1/S2+1/S3+.....1/Sn.....(4-4)

Where S1, S2 and S3 are the average spacing in meters for the joint sets.

Random joints are not included in a particular joint set. As they may present a significant part of the total number of discontinuities (Palmstrom, 1982; 1996a and 2005).

Neglecting the random joints would lead to erroneous quantification of the discontinuity nature of rock mass (Grenon and Hadjigeorgiou, 2003). Therefore Palmstorm has presented an approximate rule of thumb correction for this with a spacing of 5m for each random joint (Palmstrom, 2005):

Jv=1/S1+1/S2+1/S3+.....1/Sn+Nr/5..... (4-5)

Where Nr is the number of random joints.

2-1 Calculation of the Jv from wJd (weighted joint density)

In addition to surface observations, the Jv can be measured from borehole (drill core) (Palmstrom 1995, 1996b & 2005). This measurement which is called weighted joint density (wJd) applies an adjustment value for the orientation of the joints relative to the surface or the drill core.

The weighted joint density method offers a relatively quick and simple way to measure the joint density. It reduces the inaccuracy caused by the attitude of joints and thus leads to a better characterization of the rock mass. This may in turn lead to a reduction in the number of boreholes required for investigations(Palmstrom 1995, 1996b & 2005).

In principle the weighted joint density method is based on measuring the angle (δ) between each joint and the horizontal surface or the borehole axis, as shown in Fig. (4-4).

The same angle intervals and rating of *fi* were selected for both the surface and the borehole registrations. Various rating of *fi* ($1/\sin\delta$) and various limits of the angle intervals has been given in table (4-5), each joint is given a rating *fi* depending on the actual angle interval. The definition of the wJd is then:

-For two-dimensional measurement in rock surfaces:

wJd=1/ $\sqrt{A} \Sigma$ 1/sin δ =1/ $\sqrt{A} \Sigma$ n x *fi* =(1/ \sqrt{A}) Nw(4-6)

-For one-dimensional measurements along boreholes:

wJd=1/L Σ 1/sin δ =1/L Σ n x *fi* =(1/L) Nw(4-7)

Where: A=Size of the observation area.L=Length of section measuredin the borehole.n=Number of joints within each interval.Nw=Number of weighted joints.



Fig (4-4) The intersection between joints and a drill core hole (left) and a surface (right) (After Palmstrom, 1995)

Table 4-5 Angle intervals and ratings of the factor f
(After Palmstrom, 1996b)

Angle interval (between joint and	Rating of the factor fi
borehole axis or horizontal surface)	
>60 [°]	1
31 [°] -60 [°]	1.5
16 [°] -30 [°]	3.5
< 16 [°]	6

An example from core logging is shown in Fig. (4-5). The 5m long part of the core has been divided into the following three sections with similar density of joints: 50- 52.17m, 52.17- 53.15m and 53.15- 55m. For each section the

number of joints within each angle interval has been counted (Palmstrom, 1996b) and the results are shown in table (4-6).



Fig (4-5) Example of jointing along part of a borehole (After Palmstrom, 1996b)

Table (4-6)The calculation of the weighted joint density from registrationof jointing in the borehole in Fig.(4-5) (After Palmstrom, 1996b)

Depth	Length	Nu	mber of	joints(n)	with	Total number	Number of	
	L	each interval				of joints	weighted joints	wJd=(1/L)Nw
m	m	>60	31-60	16-30	<16°	From Fig(4-5)	Nw=Σ n* <i>fi</i>	
50-52.17	2.17	11	6	2	1	20	33	15
52.17-53.15	0.98	9	3	2	0	14	20.5	20.9
53.15- 55	1.85	5	0	1	0	6	8.5	4.6
Rating of <i>fi</i> =		1	1.5	3.5	6			

Simulation has been used to select appropriate ratings based on a comparison with the volumetric joint count (Jv). Therefore, where accurate measurements have been performed, wJd should be similar to the volumetric joint count (wJd \approx Jv).

3- Spacing of discontinuities

It is the perpendicular distance between adjacent discontinuities (ISRM, 1978), and it is evaluated from scan line data in surface exposure or drill core. The rock mass rating for discontinuities spacing increases as the spacing of joints increase.

Chapter Four

It is widely accepted that spacing of joints is of great importance in appraising a rock mass structure. The very presence of joints reduces the strength of a rock mass and their spacing governs the degree of such a reduction (Bieniawski,1973)

When one distinct joint set occurs, it is easy to measure the spacing, but when more than one joint set occur, or more complicated jointing patterns exist, Beiniawski (1973) did not indicate how to calculate the spacing in such cases. According to Edelbro (2003) the lowest rating should be considered if there is more than one joint set and the spacing of joints varies.

4- Condition of discontinuities

Discontinuity condition is examined with respect to the discontinuity sets most likely to influence the rock. In general, the descriptions of discontinuity surface roughness and coating materials are weighed towards the smoothest weakest discontinuity set.

5- Groundwater condition

Groundwater can strongly influence rock mass behavior. The groundwater rating varies according to the conditions encountered (dry, damp, wet, dripping or flowing), with a higher rating for a drier rock mass (Bieniawski, 1989).

6- Orientation of discontinuities

The orientation of discontinuities relative to an excavated face can have an influence on the behavior of the rock mass. For this reason, Bieniawski recommends adjusting the sum of the first five rating numbers to account for favorable or unfavorable orientations. The final RMR value is determined as the sum of the ratings from the six categories (Bieniawski,1989).

4-2-1 Link between RMR system and rock mass properties

Since the rock mass properties, e.g. strength and deformability, are functions of the intact rock properties and the discontinuity properties, it follows that one may be able to use the classification system value (RMR value) to estimate the strength and modulus of rock masses.

These rock mass properties are necessary to be estimated approximately in the preliminary stages of rock engineering design.

Several authors have published empirical estimates of the rock mass strength, based on RMR system as follows:

 $figscore{0}{6}_{cm} / figscore{0}{6}_{ci} = \sqrt{(exp ((RMR-100)/9))(4-8) (Hoek and Brown, 1988)}$

 δ_{cm} / δ_{ci} = exp((RMR-100)/24)....(4-9)(Kalamaras and Bieniawski,1995) Where: δ_{cm} =Unconfined compressive strength of the rock mass.

 σ_{ci} = Unconfined compressive strength of the intact rock.

Based on extensive experimental results in uniaxial compression on jointed rocks and rock like materials, compressive strength in the unconfined case is given by:

б_{ст} / б_{сі} = exp(-0.008*Jf*).....(4-10)(Ramamurthy, 2001&2003)

Where: Jf = Joint factor (values of Jf varying from 0 to beyond 500, i.e. from

Intact "0" to heavily fractured rock "500").

The joint factor considers joint frequency, inclination and strength of critical joint. The unconfined compressive strength calculated from equation (4-10) agree closely with the values from equation (4-9). This is mainly because of the following relation, considering Jf =500 as a maximum value for practical purpose.

Jf / 5=100-RMR.....(4-11)

Since Jf = 0 and RMR = 100 for intact rock. By inserting RMR in place of Jf, equation (4-10) will result:

 $G_{cm} / G_{ci} = \exp ((RMR-100)/25).....(4-12)(Ramamurthy, 2001&2003)$ This is close to equation (4-9).

These empirical equations for estimation of the rock mass strength were derived from the Hoek-Brown failure criterion, whose material constants (m_b and s) can be estimated from the 1976 version of Bieniawski's Rock Mass Rating (RMR), assuming completely dry conditions and a very favorable joint orientation. An explanation about these relationships is in the Hoek-Brown failure criterion section.

All in situ measurements of the modulus of deformation used today are time – consuming, expensive, imply operational difficulties, and the reliability of the results of these tests are sometimes questionable (Palmstrom and Singh, 2001; Hoek and Diederichs, 2006). Because of this, the deformation modulus

is often estimated indirectly from classification systems (Palmstrom and Singh,2001).

There are empirical equations for indirect estimation of the deformation modulus of the rock mass (Em) as follows:

Em=(2RMR-100)GPa (for RMR>50)....(4-13)(Bieniawski,1978)

Em=10^{(RMR-10)/40}GPa (for RMR<50)...(4-14)(Serafim and Pererira,1983)

Fig (4-6) shows both Bieniawski and Serafim & Pereira correlations.In practice, most of engineers follow procedures similar to the guidelines of USA Federal Energy Regulatory commission (Romana, 2003a):

"for RMR>58 use Bieniawski formula; for RMR<58 use Serafim-Pereira one". The RMR=58 value appears to have been selected because it is the abscissa of the lower intersection between both curves.





Fig (4-6) Correlation between the in situ modulus of deformation and the RMR system (After Serafim and Pereira, 1983)

Another equation for indirect estimation of deformation modulus of the rock mass was proposed by Ramamurthy (2003) as follows:

Em/ Ei = exp ((RMR-100)/17.4)...... (4-15)

Where: Ei=deformation modulus (modulus of elasticity) of intact rock.

And: Ei=MR δ_{ci}.....(4-16)

Where: MR=modulus ratio of intact rock.

This relationship is useful when no direct values of the intact modulus (Ei) are available.

The average values of modulus ratio given in table (4-7) can be used for calculating the intact rock modulus (Ei). In general, measured values of Ei are seldom available and even when they are; their reliability is suspected because of specimen damage (micro-cracking) due to stress relaxation and blasting, even for invisibly intact rock. This specimen damage has a greater impact on modulus than on strength and, hence, the intact rock strength when available, can usually be considered more reliable (Hoek and Diederichs, 2006).

Table (4-7) Guidelines for the selection of modulus ratio(MR) values, based on Deere,1968 and Palmstrom and Singh, 2001 (After Hoek and Diederichs, 2006)

Rock type	Class	Group	Texture				
			Coarse		Medium	Fine	Very fine
Sedimentary	Clastic		Conglomerates 300-400 Breccias 230-350		Sandstones 200–350	Siltstones 350-400 Greywackes 350	Claystone: 200–300 Shales 150–250 ^a Marls 150–200
	Non-clastic	Carbonates	Crystallind 400–600	e limestones	Sparitic limestones 600–800	Micritic Limestones 800–1000	Dolomites 350–500
		Evaporites			Gypsum (350) ^b	Anhydrite (350) ^b	
		Organic					Chalk 1000+
ous Metamorphic	Non-	foliated	Marble 700–1000		Hornfels 400–700 Metasandstone 200–300	Quartzites 300–450	
	Slightly	foliated	Migmatite 350–400	í.	Amphibolites 400-500	Gneiss 300–750 ^a	
	Foli	ated ^a			Schists 250–1100 ^a	Phyllites/Mica Schist 300–800 ^a	Slates 400–600 ^a
	Plutonic	Light	Granite ^c 300–550	Granodiorite ^c 400–450	Diorite ^c 300–350		
	Dark		Gabbro 400–500	Norite 350-400	Dolerite 300–400		
Б	Нура	ıbyssal		Porphyries (400) ^b		Diabase 300-350	Peridotite 250-300
	Volcanic Lava				Rhyolite 300–500 Andesite 300–500	Dacite 350–450 Basalt 250–450	
		Pyroclastic	Agglomera 400–600	ate	Volcanic breccia (500) ^b	Tuff 200–400	

^bNo data available, estimated on the basis of geological logic. ^cFelsic Granitoids: coarse grained or altered (high MR), fined grained (low MR).
4-3 Dam Mass Rating (DMR) system:

Dam Mass Rating is a new geomechanics classification. It was originally proposed by Romana for use in dam foundation, as an adaptation of RMR, due to the difficult effective use of RMR for dam foundation (Romana, 2003a). (It is worth mentioning that most topics of section 4-3 are quoted from Romana '2003a, 2003b and 2004' except some topics of other authors which are referred to).

Needs of terrain strength and deformability quantification are quite different for each type of dam: arch, gravity (CVC, RCC or hardfill concrete), rockfill (CFRD, AFRD), earthfill. As a rule of thumb concrete dams (and the face of CFRD / AFRD) require rock foundations whereas fill dams can be found in soil.

Difficulties in RMR use for dam foundations arise from following points: (1)consideration of the water pressure is very doubtful (the pore pressure ratio varies along the dam foundation), (2)there are no good rules for quantifying the adjusting factor for the joint orientation.

4-3-1 Influence of water on basic RMR

It is common to define a "basic" RMR_B as the addition of the first five RMR parameters without any adjusting factor for joint orientation. The fifth parameter, water rating (WR), is related to water, with a weight on RMR_B up to 15 points (15% of the maximal total)(Romana, 2003a; 2003b & 2004).

The best method to determine the effect of water on the water rating parameter is the use of the water pressure ratio (r_u) :

(r_u) = u/б_v(4-17)

Where: u is the water pressure and σ_v the total vertical stress

The water rating can be approximated by the following formula: WR = 10 $log (1/r_u) - 1.5$ (valid for 0.02< r_u <0.7).....(4-18)

This parameter (WR) can be applied in RMR determination, according to table (4-8).

Table (4-8) Relationship between WR and r_u (After Romana, 2003a)

WR	15	10	7	4	0
r _u (Bieniawski)	0	0-0.1	0.1-0.2	0.2-0.5	> 0.5
r _u (Formula 5-18)	0-0.02	0.07	0.14	0.28	0.7

Around the dam r_u changes in every point depending on the valley geometry, the water level, and the efficiency of the grouting curtains (if exist). Anyway, $r_u > 0.4$ for almost all the upstream points, so the WR parameter would get values of less than 2.5.

Furthermore, the compressive strength of the rock will diminish when saturated. So a very crude way of taking account of the water effect on Em would be to subtract around 15-20 points of the dry values of RMR. If the serafim- Pereira formula [Em (GPa) = $10^{(RMR-10)/40}$] is accepted for determination of Em from RMR, the value of Em(dry) would be approximately three times the value of Em (saturated), for 10 < RMR < 70. This result is not consistent with published data, which allow for a reduction on the order of 40 ⁷/₄₀ for Em when saturated. Therefore, a rule of thumb could be to subtract 10 points of RMR (dry) (RMR dry obtained with the maximal rating of the water parameter) to obtain Em (saturated). It is interesting to note that this is congruent with prior versions of RMR(before the 1989 version which actually has become the standard one), and it is also the preferred method in Hoek's GSI index practice.

Anyway, it seems that the water consideration is a serious handicap not only for the accurate determination of Em by correlations with RMR, but also for the use of RMR itself in dams.

Then, it will be defined a "Basic dry RMR": RMR_{BD} as the addition of the first four parameters (compressive strength of intact rock, RQD of the rock mass, spacing and condition of the significant governing discontinuity) of RMR plus 15.

4-3-2 Stability of dams against sliding

Table (4-9) shows tentative adjusting factors for the effect of the main discontinuities orientation in horizontal stability. The numerical rating values proposed originally by Bieniawski have been retained.

When the dip direction of the significant joint is not almost parallel to the downstream- upstream axis of the dam, the danger of sliding diminishes due

to the geometrical difficulties to slide. It is possible to take account of this effect multiplying the rating of the adjusting factor for dam stability R_{STA} , by a geometric correction factor CF:

Table (4-9) Adjusting factors for the dam stability R_{STA}, accordingto joints orientation (After Romana, 2003a)

	VF	F	FA	U	VU
Type of dam	Very	Favorable	Fair	Unfavorable	Very
	favorable				unfavorable
Fill	Others	10-30 DS	0-10 A	-	-
Gravity	10-60 DS	30-60 US	10-30 US	0-10 A	-
		60-90 A			
Arch	30-60 DS	10-30 DS	30-60 US	10-30 US	0-10 A
			60-90 A		
R _{STA}	0	-2	-7	-15	-25

DS dip downstream/ US dip upstream/ A any dip direction, Gravity dams include CVC (Conventional vibrated concrete) and RCC (Roller compacted concrete), and hardfill concrete dams.

CF = $(1 - \sin |\alpha_d - \alpha_j|)^2$ (4-19)

Where α_d is the direction upstream – downstream of the dam axis and α_j is the dip direction of the significant governing joint. The value of DMR_{STA} (related to the dam stability against sliding) is:

 $DMR_{STA} = RMR_{BD} + CF * R_{STA} \dots (4-20)$

Where RMR_{BD} ("basic dry RMR") is the addition of the first four parameters of RMR plus a water rating of 15 and R_{STA} is the adjusting factor for dam stability as in Table (4-9).

Actually, there are no data allowing to establish a correlation between the value of DMR_{STA} and the degree of safety of the dam against sliding. As a rule of thumb, it can suggest:

DMR _{STA} > 60	No primary concern
60 > DMR _{STA} > 30	Concern
DMR _{STA} < 30	Serious concern

These can not be taken, at all, as numerical statements, but only as danger signals for the designer.

4-3-3 Guidelines for excavation and consolidation grouting of dam foundations

The most usual requirement for the quality of the rock foundation for a concrete dam was something as "good quality, sound rock, fresh, not weathered", Sharma(1998)(In Romana, 2003a, 2003b, 2004) is more specifically demanding that "*the entire (foundation) area should be stripped to firm rock capable of withstanding the loads. Any layer of weak or soft material has to be excavated and replaced with concrete*". He prescribes dental concrete treatment filling with concrete any open (or filled with soft fill) joint.

In most cases, the foundation is excavated until class II rock in the central part of the valley (where the dam is higher) and until class II-III rock in the abutments. Spillways are founded, if possible, in class I rock.

It is desirable to gather data on the RMR value of dam foundations. Actually, some simple guidelines can be tentatively proposed, as in table (4-10), for the depth of foundation excavation and for the required consolidation grouting of some few meters deep below the surface of foundation excavation.

Table (4-10) Tentative guidelines for dam foundation excavationand consolidation grouting (Romana, 2003a)

Type of dam	Excavate to	Consolidation Grouting According to RMR_{BD}				
	$RMR_{BD(+)}$	Systematic	Spot	None		
Earth	-	-	?	-		
Rockfill	>20(>30)	20-30	30-50	> 50		
Gravity	>40(>60)	40-50	50-60	> 60		
Arch	>50(>70)	50-60	60-70	> 70		

(+) minimum (desirable)

- gravity dams include CVC, RCC and hard fill concrete.

 rockfill dams included are the ones sensible to settlement (with concrete –CFRDor asphaltic -AFRD - face upstream).

4-3-4 Influence of the foundation deformability on dam behavior

There is a fact that two cases are dangerous for the normal behavior of a concrete dam: if E_m varies widely across dam foundation, or if E_c/E_m reaches

certain values (E_c being the deformation modulus of concrete). Rocha (1964) (In Romana, 2003a) established the most followed rule for arch dams, table (4-11) in a paper which has become a "classic" reference for dam designers.

Table (4-11) Effect of E_c/E_m on arch dam behavior (Modified from Rocha,1964)(After Romana, 2003a)

E _c / E _m	Influence on dam	Problems
< 1	Negligible	None
1-4	Low importance	None
4-8	Important	Some
8-16	Very important	Serious
> 16	Special measures	Very dangerous

(Note: The third column had been added by "Romana, 2003a")

 $E_c/E_m < 4$ allows for an easy behavior. The minimal sure (but with problems) value of E_m for an arch dam would be around 5GPa. The reported cases of arch dams founded in rock masses with $E_m < 5$ GPa show serious problems (cracking included) because of the low value of E_m .

Rocha (1975 and 1976)(In Romana,2003a,2003b and 2004) extended his work to gravity dams. $E_c/E_m < 8$ would be safe and $E_c > 16$ would get to moderate to big problems as in table (4-12). The existence of joints in concrete dams helps to cope with relative deformability problems. This may be the main reason in the changes in the design of RCC concrete dams, from the first dam with almost no joints to the actual standards. Nevertheless, RCC concrete gravity dams are less prone to problems than CVC concrete dams due to the lesser value of E_c .

E _c / E _m	Influence on dam	Problems
< 1	Negligible	None
1-4	Negligible	None
4-8	Low important	None
8-16	Important	Some
> 16	Very important	Moderate - Big

Table (4-12) Effect of E_c/E_m on gravity dam behavior (Modified from Rocha, 1975 & 1976)(After Romana, 2003a)

4-3-5 Guidelines for DMR_{DEF}

Zeballos and Soriano (1993) (In Romana, 2003a, 2003b and 2004) have published the results of Zeballos Ph.D. thesis, an extensive and intensive study on the effects E_c/E_m value on gravity and arch dams. Table (4-13) (gathered using their data and others) shows the different ranges of DMR_{DEF} related to the different ranges of possible problems in the dam due to the differences of deformability between the dam and its foundation.

DMR_{DEF}(RMR related to deformability by the serafim and Pereira formula) depends on E_m (when the rock mass is saturated) and can be estimated with WR=5 (a mean value which corresponds to a nominal mean value of r_u = 0.25).

DAM	Height (m)	Normal	Problems	Serious
E _c (GPa)				Problems
Arch	< 100	>50	40-50	<40
36 GPa	100-150	> 65	50-65	<50
	150-200	>75	60-75	<60
Gravity	< 50	> 40	25-40	<25
CVC	50-100	> 50	40-50	<40
30GPa	100-150	>60	50-60	<50
Gravity	< 50	>35	20-35	<20
RCC	50-100	>45	35-45	<35
20 GPa	> 100	>55	45-55	<45
Hardfill	< 50	>30	15-30	<15
10 GPa	50-100	>40	30-40	<30

Table (4-13) deformability problems in concrete dams according to the value of DMR_{DEF} (modified from Romana 2003a)(Romana , 2004)

4-4 Geological Strength Index (GSI)

The strength of a jointed rock mass depends on the properties of the intact rock pieces and also upon the freedom of these pieces to slide and rotate under different stress conditions. This freedom is controlled by the geometrical shape of the intact rock pieces as well as the condition of the surfaces separating the pieces. Angular rock pieces with clean, rough discontinuity surfaces will result in a much stronger rock mass than one which contains rounded particles surrounded by weathered and altered material (Hoek and Brown, 1997; Vulcanhammer. Net, 1997).

4-4-1 History of the GSI

The Geological strength Index (GSI), introduced by Hoek (1994), Hoek et al. (1995) and Hoek and Brown (1997) to overcome the deficiencies in Bieniawski's RMR for very poor quality rock masses. This system provides a system for estimating the reduction in rock mass strength for different geological conditions as identified by field observations. The rock mass characterization is based upon the visual impression of the rock structure, in terms of blockiness, and the surface condition of the discontinuities indicated by joint roughness and alteration.

This system is presented in tables (4-14) and (4-15). Experience has shown that table (4-14) is sufficient for field observation since it is only necessary to note the letter code (resulted from the combination of rock structure and joint conditions) which identifies each rock mass category. These codes can then be used to estimate the GSI value from the contours given in table (4-15).

This system (GSI) was expanded as experience was gained on its application to practical rock engineering problems, such as its use to account for foliated, laminated or sheared weak rocks (highly heterogeneous rock masses) in the lower range of its applicability as shown in table(4-16) (Hoek et al., 1998). Then a new row was added to GSI chart to include an intact or massive rock mass structure in the upper range of its applicability as shown in table (4-16) (Hoek, 1999; Marinos and Hoek, 2000).

Extension of GSI was proceeded to include its application for heterogeneous rock masses such as Flysch (Marinos and Hoek, 2000 & 2001), as shown in table (4-17), and also applied to Molasses sedimentary rocks (Hoek et al., 2005) as in tables (4-18).

Table(4-14) Characterization of rock masses on the basis of interlocking and joint surface conditions (Adjusted from Hoek,1994; Hoek and Brown, 1997)

ROCK MASS STRENGTH E Based upon the category that the 'average' that exposed blasting may g quality of the i blast damage diamond drill smooth blasti adjustments. I the Hoek-Brow rock masses of small compary under consider	CHARACTERISTICS FOR STIMATES the appearance of the rock, choose the you think gives the best description of undisturbed in situ conditions. Note rock faces that have been created by give a misleading impression of the underlying rock. Some adjustment for may be necessary and examination of core or of faces created by pre-split or ng may be helpful in making these t is also important to recognize that wn criterion should only be applied to where the size of individual blocks is ed with the size of the excavation eration.	SURFACE CONDITIONS	VERY GOOD Very rough,fresh unweathered surfaces	GOOD Rough, slightly weathered, iron stained surfaces	EAIR Smooth, moderately weathered or altered surfaces	POOR Slickensided, highly weathered surfaces with compact coatings of fillings of angular fragments	VERY POOR Slickensided, highly weathered surfaces with soft clay coatings or fillings
STRUCTURE			DECRE	ASING S	SURFACE	: QUALIT	Y 5>
	BLOCKY - very well interlocked undisturbed rock mass consisting of cubical blocks formed by three orthogonal discontinuity sets	CES	B/VG	B/G	B/F	B/P	B/VP
	VERY BLOCKY - interlocked, partially disturbed rock mass with multifaceted angular blocks formed by four or more discontinuity sets	CKING OF ROCK PIE	VB/VG	VB/G	VB/F	VB/P	VB/VP
	BLOCKY/DISTURBED- folded and/or faulted with angular blocks formed by many intersecting discontinuity sets	ECREASING INTERLO	BD/VG	BD/G	BD/F	BD/P	BD/VP
	DISINTEGRATED - poorly inter- locked, heavily broken rock mass with a mixture or angular and rounded rock pieces	ā ₽	D/VG	D/G	D/F	D/P	D/VP

¹ In earlier versions of this table the terms BLOCKY/SEAMY and CRUSHED were used, following the terminology used by Terzaghi [9]. However, these terms proved to be misleading and they have been replaced, in this table by BLOCKY/DISTURBED, which more accurately reflects the increased mobility of a rock mass which has undergone some folding and/or faulting, and DISINTEGRATED which encompasses a wider range of particle shapes.

Table(4-15) Estimation of Geological Strength Index (GSI) on the basis of interlocking and joint surface conditions (After Hoek and Brown, 1997)

GEOLOGICA From the lette and surface of Table 4-14), pi Estimate the a Strength Inde Do not attemp range of GSI f than stating th	L STRENGTH INDEX r codes describing the structure onditions of the rock mass (from ick the appropriate box in this chart. average value of the Geological x (GSI) from the contours. but to be too precise. Quoting a from 36 to 42 is more realistic that GSI = 38.	SURFACE CONDITIONS	VERY GOOD Very rough,fresh unweathered surfaces	GOOD Rough, slightly weathered, iron stained surfaces	FAIR Smooth, moderately weathered or altered surfaces	POOR Slickensided, highly weathered surfaces with compact coatings or fillings of angular fragments	VERY POOR Slickensided, highly weathered surfaces with soft clay coatings or fillings
STRUCTURE			DECRE	ASING S	SURFACE	QUALIT	Y 🖒
	BLOCKY - very well interlocked undisturbed rock mass consisting of cubical blocks formed by three orthogonal discontinuity sets	CES	80				
	VERY BLOCKY - interlocked, partially disturbed rock mass with multifaceted angular blocks formed by four or more discontinuity sets	CKING OF ROCK PIE		60 50			
	BLOCKY/DISTURBED- folded and/or faulted with angular blocks formed by many intersecting discontinuity sets	I ECREASING INTERLC			40	30	
	DISINTEGRATED - poorly inter- locked, heavily broken rock mass with a mixture or angular and rounded rock pieces	₫ V				24	0 / 10

Table (4 -16) Estimate of Geological Strength Index(GSI), including Foliated / Laminated / Sheared, intact and massive rock masses (Hoek, 1999 ; Marinos & Hoek, 2000)



VERY POOR - Very smooth slicken- sided or highly weathered surfaces with soft clay coatings or fillings			//	10
POOR - Very smooth, occasionally slickensided surfaces with compact coatings or fillings with angular fragments		E	20 20	Н
FAIR - Smooth, moderately weathered and altered surfaces		c b	0E	9
GOOD - Rough, slightly weathered surfaces	A	50 B 40		
VERY GOOD - Very rough, Tresh unweathered surfaces	70 60			
TEROGENEOUS ROCK MASSES SUCH AS FLYSCH d Hoek. E, 2000) d Hoek. E, 2000) ption of the lithology, structure and surface conditions (particularly planes), choose a box in the chart. Locate the position in the box ds to the condition of the discontinuities and estimate the average on the contours. Do not attempt to be too precise. Quoting a range on the contours. Do not attempt to be too precise. Quoting a range of the contours. Do not attempt to be too precise. Quoting a range of the contours. Do not attempt to be too precise. Quoting a range of the contours. Do not attempt to be too precise. Quoting a range of the contours. The strength of Sol = 35. Note that the Hoek-Brown not apply to structurally controlled failures. Where unfavourably uous weak planar discontinuities are present, these will dominate of the rock mass. The strength of some rock masses is reduced by f groundwater and this can be allowed for by a slight shift to the mms for fair, poor and very poor conditions. Water pressure does RECOMMINATURE v AND STRUCTURE	hick bedded, very blocky sandstone effect of pelitic coatings on the bedding es is minimized by the confinement of ock mass. In shallow tunnels or slopes e bedding planes may cause structurally rolled instability.	and- e with stone and sittstone or sitty shale or sitty shale or clayey with sand- niter- s of amounts amounts stone layers in layers	may be more or Illustrated but ange the strength. ange the strength. ation, faulting and with broken and deformed and deformed and deformed and deformed and deformed and H.	Indisturbed sity are solution and solution of the indistruction of the indistruction of the indistruction of the indistruction of the indistribution of th
GSI FOR HE (Marinos. P a From a descr of the bedding that correspon value of GSI fr from 33 to 37 criterion does oriented contir the behaviour the bresence right in the coll not change the comPOSITIO	A. The plan the the three three con	B. S ston thin laye siltse	C,D, E and G - less folded thar this does not ch Tectonic deform loss of continuit categories to F	G. (or c thin

Table (4-17) Estimate of Geological Strength Index GSI for heterogeneous rock masses such as Flysch(After Marinos and Hoek, 2000)



Table (4-18) Geological Strength Index for fissile Molasse (surface excavation and slopes) (Hoek et. al., 2005)



4-4-2 Quantitative modified GSI chart by Sonmez and Ulusay

The input parameter of the GSI is qualitative, and the GSI value is obtained by combining the two fundamental parameters, they are the blockiness of the rock mass and conditions of discontinuities.

Different authors have proposed a quantification of the input parameters for the determination of the GSI, for example, Sonmez and Ulusay (1999), Cai et al. (2004) and Russo (2008).

Sonmez and Ulusay (1999) saw that due to lack of measurable and more representative parameters, and related interval limits or ratings for describing the surface conditions of the discontinuities, value of the GSI for each rock mass category appearing in table (4-14) represents a range of values. For example, for a blocky rock with very good surface condition of discontinuity (B/VG), GSI values varying between 63 and 85 are obtained from table (4-15). This consideration placed focus on the question "how can a more precise GSI value be obtained from the existing chart for design?". Therefore, they suggested two terms namely, structure rating (SR) based on volumetric joint count (Jv) and surface condition rating (SCR), estimated from sum of three parameters, they are roughness, weathering and infilling materials (they have

the same ratings as existed in the RMR₈₉), see table (4-19). A new rock mass category to accommodate thinly foliated or laminated, folded and predominantly sheared weak rock of non-blocky structure proposed by Hoek et al.(1998) has not been included into Sonmez-Ulusay quantitative modified GSI system.



Table (4-19) The modified quantitative GSI system (After Sonmez and Ulusay, 2002) Based on the intervals of Jv and corresponding descriptions for the blockiness rating, structure rating (SR) was assigned to each category according to the following relationship:

SR=79.8 -17.5 In (Jv)(4-21) (Sonmez and Ulusay, 2002)

The SR limits between five rock mass groups are selected as 80, 60, 40 and 20 respectively. The relationship between these SR limits and corresponding Jv values (1, 3, 10 and 30 joints/m³) are obtained. For the upper and lower limits of SR (100 and 0 respectively), the corresponding Jv values are 0.3 and 100 joints/m³ respectively.

Other two quantitative parameters were proposed, they are block volume (Vb) and joint condition factor (Jc) of Palmstrom instead of rock mass structure (blockiness) and conditions of discontinuities respectively, for estimating the GSI value (Cai et al., 2004 ; Russo, 2008).

4-4-3 The proposed quantitative chart for GSI determination in this study:

The alternative proposed chart is based on the use of structure rating (SR) (based on Jv or block volume (Vb)) and surface condition rating (SCR) (estimated from roughness, weathering and infilling) as shown in table (4-20).

The GSI chart is the same as proposed by Hoek (1999) and Marinos and Hoek (2000) without including foliated / laminated / sheared rock mass category.

The Jv limits between the five rock mass groups, which were selected by Sonmez & Ulusay are changed. The new Jv limits are selected as 3 (massive – blocky), 10 (blocky – very blocky), 30 (very blocky – blocky/disturbed) and 100 joints/m³ (blocky/disturbed – disintegrated).

On the basis of Jv interval and corresponding descriptions for the blockiness rating, structure rating (SR) was assigned to each category according to the following relationship:

SR=100-17.5322 *In* (Jv) (for Jv ≤ 1 SR =100; for Jv ≥300 SR=0)....(4-22)

The SR limits between five rock mass groups 80, 60, 40 and 20 respectively are obtained from equation (4-22), which are corresponding to Jv

values 3, 10, 30 and 100 joints/m³ respectively. For the upper and lower limits of SR, 100 and 0 respectively, the corresponding Jv values are 1 and 300 joints/m³ respectively.

These changes based upon the fact that the limit between massive and blocky rock masses corresponds to Jv value of 3 joint/m³ (equal to a block volume value of $1m^3$) (Palmstrom, 2000 & 2005), between blocky and very blocky rock masses corresponds to Jv value of 10 joint/m³ (equal to a block volume value of $3*10^4$ cm³) and so on between other rock mass categories as in table (4-20). Also, other authors assume a block volume of $1m^3$ as a limit between massive and blocky rock masses (Cai et al., 2004), but Sonmez and Ulusay consider Jv value of 1 joint/m³ for the mentioned limit, this value of Jv (Jv= 1 joint/m³) corresponds to a block volume of $27m^3$ or more, which is far from reality.

Another change in the quantitative modified Sonmez – Ulusay GSI chart is in the value of SCR, this value ranges from 0 to 18(based on the sum of rating of roughness, weathering and infilling as the same used in RMR₈₉).

Because the GSI based on the RMR_{76} (Hoek et al., 1995), then the roughness, weathering and infilling ratings (SCR) must be based on the RMR_{76} , in which the sum of these three parameters ranges from 0 to 15.

On the basis of these changes, a new GSI-Chart is proposed, as it is shown in the table (4-20). This new GSI-Chart is used in this thesis, except it is unused for Flysch and Molasses deposits.



Table(4-20) The modified quantitative GSI system proposed in this study

4-4-4 Estimation of the GSI from RMR

In using Bieniawski's 1976 Rock Mass Rating to estimate the value of GSI, table (4-4) should be used to calculate the rating for the first four parameters. The rock mass should be assumed to be completely dry and a rating of 10 assigned to the ground water value. Very favorable joint orientations should be assumed and the adjustment for joint orientation value is set to zero. The final rating, called RMR₇₆, can then be used to estimate the value of GSI (Hoek et al., 1995) as follows:

$GSI = RMR_{76}$ (for $RMR_{76} > 18$).....(4-23)

For RMR₇₆ < 18 Bieniawski's 1976 classification can not be used to estimate GSI.

Bieinawski's 1989 classification, given in table (4-2), can be used to estimate the value of GSI in a similar manner to that described for the 1976 version. In this case, a value of 15 is assigned to the groundwater rating and the adjustment for joint orientation is again set to zero. The final rating, called RMR₈₉, can be used to estimate the value of GSI (Hoek et al ., 1995) as follows:

GSI= RMR₈₉ - 5 (for RMR>23).....(4-24)

For RMR₈₉ <23 Bieniawsk's 1989 classification can not be used to estimate GSI.

GSI system does not suggest a direct correlation between rock mass quality and GSI value. However, it is suggested that GSI can be related to RMR₈₉ by GSI= RMR₈₉ -5 , for reasonable good quality rock mass (where RMR₈₉ has the Groundwater rating set to 15 and the Adjustment for joint orientation set to zero) (Hoek et al.,1995; Hoek and Brown,1997) . An approximate classification of rock mass quality and GSI is therefore suggested in table (4-21), based on the correlation between RMR and GSI.

Table (4-21) GSI Rock mass classes determined from RMR₈₉ (Modified from Bieniawski , 1989)

GSI Value	76-95	56-75	36-55	16-35	< 16
Rock mass quality	Very good	Good	Fair	Poor	Very Poor

Table (4-21) can be used in applying guidelines for excavation and supporting of 10m span tunnels, as in table (4-3) (the same guidelines for RMR₈₉).

4-4-5 Links between GSI and rock mass properties

Serafim- Pereira's equation for estimating the deformation modulus of the rock mass has been found to work well for better quality rocks. However, for

many of the poor quality rock it appears to predict deformation modulus values which are too high. Because of this and based upon practical observations and back analysis of excavation behavior in poor quality rock masses, the following modifications to Serafim and Pereira's equation were proposed (Hoek and Brown, 1997):

Em (GPa) = $\sqrt{(6_{ci}/100)} \times 10^{((GSI-10)/40)}$ (for $6_{ci} < 100$ MPa).....(4-25)

Em (GPa) = $10^{((GSI-10)/40)}$ (for $\sigma_{ci} > 100MPa$).....(4-26)

Where: Em=Deformation modulus of the rock mass

 σ_{ci} =Unconfined compressive strength of the intact rock.

Equations 4-25 and 4-26 have been modified by the inclusion of the disturbance factor (D) to allow for the effects of blast damage and stress relaxation (Hoek et al., 2002) as follows:

Em (GPa) = $(1-D/2) \sqrt{(6_{ci}/100) \times 10^{((GSI-10)/40)}}$ (for $6_{ci} < 100$ MPa)..(4-27)

Em (GPa) = $(1-D/2) \times 10^{((GSI-10)/40)}$ (for $\sigma_{ci} > 100MPa$).....(4-28)

Table (4-22) gives guidelines for estimating disturbance factor (D) in tunnels, slopes and pit- quarries, but not for dams.

Excavations for dam's foundation are, as a rule, very careful, D should be very low, but it can not be zero. Tentative guidelines are as follows (Romana, 2003a):

- Good rock mass, normal blasting	\rightarrow	D= 0.4
-----------------------------------	---------------	--------

- Any rock mass, controlled blasting $\quad \rightarrow \qquad \quad D=0.2$

- Poor rock mass, mechanical excavation \rightarrow D= 0.2

Another equation was proposed for estimating the deformation modulus of the rock mass as follows (Hoek and Diederichs 2006):

Em (MPa) = $100000((1-D/2) / (1+e^{((75+25D-GSI)/11)})....(4-29)$

Also a detailed analysis of the Chinese and Taiwanese data by Hoek and Diederichs (2006) resulted in the following equation:

Em (MPa) = Ei (0.02 + (1-D/2) / $(1+e^{((60+15D-GSI)/11)}))$(4-30) Where: Ei=Modulus of elasticity of intact rock and can be estimated from Ei=MR6_{ci} as previously discussed.

Table(4-22)Guidelines for estimating disturbance factor(D)(Hoek et al.,2002)

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5	, ,
Appearance of rock mass	Description of rock mass	Suggested value of D
	Excellent quality controlled blasting or excavation by Tunnel Boring Machine results in minimal disturbance to the confined rock mass surrounding a tunnel.	D = 0
	Mechanical or hand excavation in poor quality rock masses (no blasting) results in minimal disturbance to the surrounding rock mass. Where squeezing problems result in significant floor heave, disturbance can be severe unless a temporary invert, as shown in the photograph, is placed.	D = 0 D = 0.5 No invert
	Very poor quality blasting in a hard rock tunnel results in severe local damage, extending 2 or 3 m, in the surrounding rock mass.	D = 0.8
	Small scale blasting in civil engineering slopes results in modest rock mass damage, particularly if controlled blasting is used as shown on the left hand side of the photograph. However, stress relief results in some disturbance.	D = 0.7 Good blasting D = 1.0 Poor blasting
	Very large open pit mine slopes suffer significant disturbance due to heavy production blasting and also due to stress relief from overburden removal. In some softer rocks excavation can be carried out by ripping and dozing and the degree of damage to the slopes is less.	D = 1.0 Production blasting D = 0.7 Mechanical excavation

The simplified Hoek and Diederich's equation (4-29) can be used where only GSI (or RMR) data are available. The more detailed Hoek and Diederichs equation (4-30) can be used where reliable estimates of the intact rock strength are available.

4-5 The Hoek- Brown failure criterion

The Hoek – Brown failure criterion was originally developed for estimating the strengths of hard rock masses. It was introduced in 1980(Hoek and Brown, 1980b), and based upon experience in using the criterion on a number of projects, an updated version was published in 1988 (Hoek and Brown, 1988) and a modified criterion was published in 1992 (Hoek et al., 1992).

The original criterion has been found to work well for most rocks of good to reasonable quality in which the rock mass strength is controlled by tightly interlocking angular rock pieces. The failure of such rock masses can be defined by the following equation (Hoek and Brown, 1980b; Hoek and Brown, 1988):

 $\vec{b}_1 = \vec{b}_3 + \vec{b}_{ci} (m_b (\vec{b}_3 / \vec{b}_{ci}) + s)^{0.5}$ (4-31)

Where: m_b is the value of the constant m for the rock mass

s is a constant which depends upon the characteristics of the rock mass:

 δ_{ci} is the unconfined compressive strength of the intact rock δ_1 and δ_3 are major and minor principal effective stresses respectively.

For poor quality rock masses in which the tight interlocking has been partially destroyed by shearing or weathering, the rock mass has no tensile strength or cohesion and specimens will fall apart without confinement. For such rock masses the modified criterion is more appropriate and this is obtained by putting s=0 (Hoek et al., 1992) which gives:

 $\vec{b}_1 = \vec{b}_3 + \vec{b}_{ci} (m_b (\vec{b}_3 / \vec{b}_{ci}))^a$ (4-32)

Where: a is a constant which depends upon the characteristics of the rock mass.

Chapter Four

To estimate the rock mass constants (m_b and s) of the Hoek- Brown criterion, there are relationships between the RMR from Bieniawski's 1976 rock mass classification , assuming completely dry conditions and a very favourable joint orientation (Hoek and Brown , 1988) these relationships are as follows:

Undisturbed or interlocking rock masses:

.(4-33)
.(4-34)
.(4-35)
.(4-36)

Where mi is the value of m for the intact rock, and can be estimated from the last version as in table (4-23) (where no triaxial test is done).

The original criterion, with its bias towards hard rock, was based upon the assumption that rock mass failure is controlled by translation and rotation of individual rock pieces, separated by numerous joint surfaces. Failure of the intact rock was assumed to play no significant role in the overall failure processes and it was assumed that the joint pattern was 'chaotic', so that there are no preferred failure directions and the rock mass can be treated as isotropic (Hoek and Brown, 1980b).

The influence of joint orientation should be taken into account in deciding whether or not the Hoek – Brown failure criterion is applicable. This must be based on judgment of potential anisotropy of the rock mass, block size in relation to size of the excavation, and mode of failure(structural control versus rock mass failure) (Hoek and Brown, 1988; Hoek et al. 1995; Sjoberg, 1997), as defined in Fig (4-7).

It soon became evident that the modified criterion was too conservative when used for better quality rock masses and a 'generalized' failure criterion was proposed (Hoek, 1994; Hoek et al., 1995) by the following equation:

 $\vec{b}_1 = \vec{b}_3 + \vec{b}_{ci} (m_b (\vec{b}_3 / \vec{b}_{ci}) + s)^a \dots (4-37)$

This generalized criterion incorporated both the original and the modified criteria with a 'switch' at an RMR value of approximately 25. Hence for very

good- fair quality rock masses (undisturbed: RMR>25), the original Hoek – Brown criterion is used while, for poor – very poor rock masses (disturbed: RMR< 25), the modified criterion with zero tensile strength is used.

Also with introducing the GSI to overcome the deficiencies in Bieniawski's RMR for very poor quality rock masses, the RMR is replaced by GSI in estimating the Hoek – Brown criterion's material constants (m_b , s and a) (parameters which describe the rock mass strength characteristics) (Hoek, 1994; Hoek et al., 1995; Hoek and Brown , 1997) as follows:

m_b=mi exp ((GSI-100)/28).....(4-38)

For GSI > 25 (good to reasonable quality 'undisturbed' rock mass), the original Hoek-Brown criterion is applicable with:

s=exp ((GSI – 100) / 9)(4-39)

a=0.5(4-40)

For GSI < 25 (very poor quality 'disturbed' rock mass), the modified Hoek-Brown criterion is applicable with:

s=0(4-41) a=0.65 – (GSI / 200)(4-42)

The choice of GSI equal to 25 for the switch between the original and modified criteria is purely arbitrary. It could be argued that a switch at GSI equals to 30 would not introduce a discontinuity in the value of a, but extensive trials have shown that the exact location of this switch has negligible practical significance (Hoek and Brown, 1997).

As a result of the evolution of the Hoek-Brown criterion, a disturbance factor (D) was introduced in estimating the rock mass constants (m_b and s), and a new equation was proposed in estimating the 'a' rock mass constant (Hoek et al., 2002) as follows:

 $m_{b}=m_{i} \exp((GSI-100) / (28-14D))...(4-43)$

s= exp ((GSI-100) / (9-3D)).....(4-44)

 $a = 1/2 + 1/6(e^{-GSI/15} - e^{-20/3})....(4-45)$

Where D is a disturbance factor, which was mentioned previously.

It is noted that the "switch" at GSI equals to 25 for the coefficients s and a (Hoek,1994; Hoek et al.,1995; Hoek and Brown,1997) has been eliminated in

equations 4-44 and 4-45 which give smooth continuous transitions for the entire range of GSI values.

Rock	Class	Group		Textu	ire	
type			Coarse	Medium	Fine	Very fine
Clastic			Conglomerates (21 ± 3) Breccias (19 ± 5)	Sandstones 17 ± 4	Siltstones 7 ± 2 Greywackes (18 ± 3)	Claystones 4 ± 2 Shales (6 ± 2) Marls (7 ± 2)
DIMENT		Carbonates	Crystalline Limestone (12 ± 3)	Sparitic Limestones (10 ± 2)	Micritic Limestones (9 ± 2)	Dolomites (9 ± 3)
SEI	Non- Clastic	Evaporites		Gypsum 8 ± 2	Anhydrite 12 ± 2	
		Organic				Chalk 7 ± 2
IORPHIC	Non Foliated Slightly foliated		Marble 9 ± 3	Hornfels (19 \pm 4) Metasandstone (19 \pm 3)	Quartzites 20 ± 3	
IETAN			$\begin{array}{c} \text{Migmatite} \\ (29 \pm 3) \end{array}$	Amphibolites 26 ± 6	Gneiss 28 ± 5	
Z	Fo	liated*		Schists 12 ± 3	Phyllites (7 ± 3)	Slates 7 ± 4
		Light	Granite 32 ± 3 Granoo (29)	Diorite 25 ± 5 diorite ± 3)		
	Plutonic	Dark	Gabbro 27 ± 3 Norite 20 ± 5	Dolerite (16 ± 5)		
SNOE Hyj		babyssal	Porpl (20	hyries ± 5)	Diabase (15 ± 5)	Peridotite (25 ± 5)
IGN	Volcanic	Lava		Rhyolite (25 ± 5) Andesite 25 ± 5	Dacite (25 ± 3) Basalt (25 ± 5)	
		Pyroclastic	Agglomerate (19 ± 3)	Volcanic breccia (19 ± 5)	Tuff (13 ± 5)	

Table (4-23) Values of the constant mi for intact rock, by rock group**. Note	е
that values in parenthesis are estimates. (In Marinos and Hoek, 2001)	

* These values are for intact rock specimens tested normal to bedding or foliation. The value of m_i will be significantly different if failure occurs along a weakness plane.

^{**} Note that this table contains several changes from previously published versions, These changes have been made to reflect data that has been accumulated from laboratory tests and the experience gained from discussions with geologists and engineering geologists.



Fig (4-7) Rock mass conditions under which the Hoek-Brown failure criterion can be applied (After Hoek et al., 1995)

The unconfined compressive strength (δ_{cm}) of the rock mass is obtained by setting $\dot{\delta}_3 = 0$ in equation (4-37) (generalized criterion equation), giving:

б_{ст} =б_{сі} .s^a(4-46)

and the tensile strength (δ_t) of the rock mass is:

 $f_t = -(s f_{ci} / m_b) \dots (4-47)$

Equation 4-47 is obtained by setting $\vec{b}_1 = \vec{b}_3 = \vec{b}_t$ in equation 4-37. This represents a condition of biaxial tension, for brittle materials, the uniaxial tensile strength is equal to the biaxial tensile strength (Hoek, 1983).

Since most geotechnical software is still written in terms of the Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion in which the rock mass strength is defined by the angle of friction and the cohesive strength, it is necessary to determine equivalent angles of friction (ϕ) and cohesive strengths (\dot{c}) for each rock mass and stress range. The processes of estimating the angle of friction and the cohesive strength are well established in 1997 paper of Hoek and Brown, and the newest and most precise one is that by Hoek et al.(2002).

4-6 Some explanations about Hoek-Brown failure criterion: 4-6-1 Selection of σ_{ci} and m_i for flysch:

In addition to the GSI values presented in table (4-17), it is necessary to consider the selection of other "intact" rock properties δ_{ci} and m_i for heterogeneous rock masses such as Flysch. Because the sandstone layers are usually separated from each other by weaker layers of siltstone or shales, rock-to-rock contact between blocks of sandstone may be limited. Consequently, it is not appropriate to use the properties of the sandstone to determine the overall strength of the rock mass. On the other hand, using the "intact" properties of the siltstone or shale only is too conservative since the sandstone skeleton certainly contributes to the rock mass strength. Therefore, it is proposed that a 'weighted average' of the intact strength properties of the strong and weak layers should be used (Marinos and Hoek, 2001). Suggested values for the components of this weighted average are given in table (4-24).

Table (4-24) Suggested proportions of parameters δ_{ci} and mi for estimating rock mass properties for Flysch.(Marinos and Hoek, 2001)

Flysch type see	Proportions of values for each rock type to be included in rock
table (4-17)	mass property determination
A and B	Use values for sandstone beds
С	Reduce sandstone values by 20% and use full values for siltstone
D	Reduce sandstone values by 40% and use full values for siltstone
E	Reduce sandstone values by 40% and use full values for siltstone
F	Reduce sandstone values by 60% and use full values for siltstone
G	use values for siltstone or shale
Н	use values for siltstone or shale

4-6-2 Rock mass strength

The unconfined compressive strength (δ_{cm}) of the rock mass is given by equation 4-46. Failure initiates at the boundary of an equation when δ_{cm} is exceeded by the stress induced on that boundary. The failure propagates from this initiation point to a biaxial stress field and it eventually stabilizes when the local strength, defined by equation 4-37, is higher than the induced stresses δ_1 and δ_3 . Most numerical models can follow this process of fracture propagation and this level of detailed analysis is very important when considering the stability of excavations in rock and when designing support systems (Hoek et al., 2002).

However, there are times when it is useful to consider the overall behavior of a rock mass rather than the detailed failure propagation process described above. For example, when considering the strength of a pillar, it is useful to have an estimate of the overall strength of the pillar rather than a detailed knowledge of the extent of fracture propagation in the pillar. This leads to the concept of a "global rock mass strength" (δ_{cm}), and this could be estimated from the Mohr-Coulomb relationship as follows (Hoek and Brown, 1997):

 $\vec{b}_{cm} = (2\dot{c}\cos\Phi) / (1-\sin\Phi)$ (4-48)

Where: \dot{c} = cohesion of the rock mass, $\dot{\Phi}$ = friction angle of the rock mass

4-6-3 Windows programme "RocLab"

A number of uncertainties and practical problems in using the Hoek-Brown failure criterion have been addressed in 2002 edition. Wherever possible, an attempt has been made to provide a rigorous and unambiguous method for calculating or estimating the input parameters required for the analysis. These methods have been implemented in a windows program called "RocLab" that can be downloaded (free) from <u>www.rocscience.com</u> (Hoek et al., 2002).

Chapter Five

Rock mass evaluation

5-1 Preface

To evaluate the rock masses, three surface sections, three boreholes and three topographic profiles (a-b, c-d & e-f) were selected in Darband Basara valley, Fig (5-1), to find the optimum profile site for dam construction after evaluating each of them.

Each surface section and borehole was divided into units depending on the guidelines followed by Bieniawski (1989) as formerly pointed out in chapter four. The result of this division (for all surface sections and boreholes) is that the rock masses are composed of 30 units.



5-2 Site conditions for rock masses in the surface sections and boreholes

The rock masses in the surface sections are not covered by soil. It means that they are exposed directly on the slope surface. But the rock masses in the boreholes are covered by soils and drifts. Table (5-1) shows the vertical thickness of the soils and drifts in the bore holes and groundwater table elevation at each one.

Figs. (5-2, 5-3 & 5-4) illustrate the site condition for rock masses in the boreholes no. 1, 2 and 3, in which the depth, Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and lithology of each rock mass unit are shown in each borehole.

Table (5-1) Vertical thickness of the soil and drift, and groundwater tableelevation at boreholes no. 1, 2 & 3.

Borehole	Elevation of bore	Thickness	Elevation of	Depth of ground-	Elevation of
No.	hole above sea	of the soil	bedrock	water below earth	groundwater
	level (a.s.l) (m)	and drift (m)	mass(a.s.l)(m)	surface(m)	(a.s.l) (m)
1	739	37.80	701.20	11	728
2	680	19.50	660.50	5.50	674.50
3	672	13	659	6.70	665.30

From table (5-1) it will be noted that the thickness of the soil and drift in borehole no.1 is much more than its thickness in boreholes 2 and 3. This is due to the presence of slid soil masses in this site, and this is concluded from field observations, which is leaving a scar in the upper part (see the upward shifting of the contour lines near borehole no.1,Fig "5-1"), and accumulation of drifts at the toe of the slope in the field, so it will be expected that the thickness of the soils and drifts will be decreased in the upper slopes on the left bank as we move downstream.

5-3 Rock mass evaluation of surface sections and boreholes

Rock mass characterization for each unit of surface sections and bore holes was assigned from various sources, some of them related to previous chapters, such as rock type and unconfined compressive strength (σ_{ci}) of intact rock (chapter three), "condition of discontinuities, groundwater condition and strike & dip orientation of foundation rocks" from field or laboratory measurements and description, and comparison of these information with standard tables and figures presented in chapter four. Other characteristics, such as volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and block volume (Vb) for surface section units were measured or estimated (except unit

no.1-surface section no.1 of Gercus Formation, due to difficulty in obtaining measurements about joint sets) by equations related to each one, which depends on the field measurements of discontinuities spacing.

	Depth below the eath surface(m)	Rock Quality Designation RQD	Formation	Lithology and rock mass unit		Depth below the earth surface(m)	Rock Quality Designation RQD	Formation	Lithology and rock mass unit	
	_0			Soil and drift		- 44		-	Limestone	
	-37.8	75	losh	Friable yellow siltstone and	THE MAN	- 46	95.77	Kolosl	(Biomicrite) (Unit no.2)	
	-40	85	Kol	sandstone (Unit no.1)	The state	- 47 - 47.5				
The second s	40.65 - 41 - 42	95.77	Kolosh	Limestone (Biomicrite) (Unit no.2)		- 49 - 50	96	Kolosh	Thick bedded, very blocky sandstone and pebbly sandstone without fine materials (Unit no.3)	
	43 Continues									
		Fig(5-	2) \	/ertical secti	on a	at bore	hole no	.1		

	Depth below the eath surface(m)	Rock Quality Designation RQD	Formation	Lithology and rock mass unit		Depth below the earth surface(m)	Rock Quality Designation RQD	Formation	Lithology and rock mass unit	
	- 52	100	Kolosh	Thick bedded, very blocky sandstone and pebbly sandstone without fine materials (unit no.3)	A LAND	- 59	90		Thick bedded,	
	- 53	75	8		and the same	-61	75	Kolosh	very blocky pebbly sandstone and sandstone without fine materials (Unit no.4)	
	- 55	85	Kolosh	Thick bedded, very blocky pebbly sandstone and sandstone	the second se	- 62 - 63	65			
	56	• · · · •		without fine materials (Unit no.4)						
	- 57	66					,			
LA HELE	- 58	00					r. Î		÷	
	Complementary of Fig (5-2)									

	Depth below the eath surface(m)	Rock Quality Designation RQD (m)	Formation	Lithology and rock mass unit		Depth below the earth surface(m)	Rock Quality Designation RQD (m)	Formation	Lithology and rock mass unit
	- 0 - 19.5 - 20			Soil and drift Weak siltstone or silty shale	SPOR TA LINE	28	70	Kolosh	Sandstone with thin interlayer of siltstone or silty shale (Unit no.3)
	- 21	75	Kolosh	with sandstone layers (Unit no.1)	NULLATE	- 29			
	- 22 22.1	-			TITA M	- 30	75	Kolosh	Sandstone and siltstone in similar amounts (Unit no 4)
	_24	85	Kolosh	Siltstone or silty shale with sandstone layers (Unit no.2)	- 31				(0111110.4)
A ST	-25				MA UT LA	_ 32.9 33			Sandstone and
Tarry	-25.5	90	Kolosh	Sandstone with thin interlayer of siltstone or silty shale (Unit no.3)	Interferences and	-34	90	Kolosh	siltstone in similar amounts (Unit no.5)
	\sim Continues								
	Г	⁻ ig(5-3)	ve		al	Dorent	JE 110. Z		







The results of Jv, Vb and RQD are shown in tables (5-2, 5-3 & 5-4) and the detailed information of table (5-4) is shown in Appendix-A (Tables "A-1, A-2,, A-12 and A-13").

Table (5-2) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.1- unit no.2 (Sinjar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Average	Average
(Bedding plane and	Spacir	ng (m)	Max. Min.		spacing(m)	frequency*
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency		
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.2	1.2	5/m	0.83/m	0.70	1.42
Joint set 1 (S_1)	0.2	1	5/m	1/m	0.60	1.66
JOINT SET Z (S_2)	0.25	1.25	4/m	0.80/m	0.75	1.33
Volumetric joint						4 4 1
count						Average Jv
Jv=∑ freguencies						9
공 Block volume***					0.315 m ³	
$\mathbf{\overline{O}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average	
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv	(Paln	nstrom, 20	05)		VDo	
RQD = 110 - (2.5 * 4.4	41) = 98.97	7				
-Equivalent block volum	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstror	n,1995 and19	96b)	
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.				
β =20+7(S ma	x./S min.)	(3/nj)(I	Palmstrom,199	95 and 1996b)		
= 20+21 (S i	max./S mir	n * nj)				
Where: S max=Maxim	num avera	ge spacing	g. S min=M	inimum avera	ge spacing	
nj is an adjust	ing factor	where less	s or more than	three sets occ	ur, which repre	esents a
rating for the a	actual num	ber of join	it sets.			
-The ratings of nj are gi	ven as:					
3 joint sets +	random –	→ nj=3.5 ,	3 joint sets -	→ nj=3		
2 joint sets +	random –	→ nj=2.5 ,	2 joint sets -	→ nj=2		
1 joint set + ra	andom →	⊷ nj=1.5 ,	1 joint sets or	nly→ nj=1		
- β = 20 +21 (0.75 / 0.6	0 * 3) = 28	.75				
- Vb = 28.75 * (1 / 4.41	³) m ³ = 0.3	35m ³ = 3.3	35 * 10 ⁵ cm³			
* Average frequency=1	/Average s	spacing	(Palmstron	ı, 2005)		
**For random joints, a s	spacing of	5m for eac	ch random join	t is used in the	e Jv calculatior	1.
***Vb _o = Block volume	for joint int	ersection a	at approximate	ly right angles		

Table (5-3) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.1- unit no.3 (Sinjar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	Average	Average			
(Bedding plane and	Spacing (m)		Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*	
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency			
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.3	1.5	3.33/m	0.660/m	0.90	1.11	
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.3	1.6	3.33/m	0.625/m	0.95	1.05	
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.4	1.8	2.50/m	0.550/m	1.10	0.91	
Random joint **							
ر Volumetric joint						3.07	
5 count						Average Jv	
`ਜ਼ Jv=∑ freguencies							
공 Block volume***					0.94 m³		
$\overline{\mathbf{R}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average		
)					Vb _o		
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv = 1	100 (becaı	use Jv < 4)				
-Equivalent block volun	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstror	m,1995 and19	96b)		
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.					
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mii	n * nj) = 2	0 + 21 (1.10 / 0	0.90 * 3) = 28.9	55		
- Vb = $28.55 * (1 / 3.07^3) m^3 = 0.986 m^3 = 9.86 * 10^5 cm^3$							
* Average frequency=1/Average spacing.							
^^⊢or random joints, a s	spacing of	5m for eac	ch random join	t is used in the	e JV calculation	1.	
***Block volume for joir	nt intersect	ion at appl	oximately righ	t angles.			

Table (5 - 4) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in the rock mass surface sections

Surface	Geologic unit	Rock mass	Jv	RQD	Vb (m ³)					
section		units	(joints/m ³)							
1		4	75	0	64 *10 ⁻⁶ m ³ =64 cm ³					
		5	4.03	99.92	0.445 m ³ =4.45 *10 ⁵ cm ³					
		1	3.86	100	0.534 m ³ =5.34 *10cm ³					
		2	3.91	100	0.529 m ³ =5.29 *10 ⁵ cm ³					
2	Sinjar	3	4.55	98.62	0.307 m ³ =3.07 *10 ⁵ cm ³					
	Formation	4	5.97	95.07	0.141 m ³ =1.41 *10 ⁵ cm ³					
		5	3.50	100	0.639 m ³ =6.39 *10 ⁵ cm ³					
		1	5.48	96.30	0.18 m ³ =1.8 *10 ⁵ cm ³					
		2	4.34	99.15	0.444 m ³ =4.44 *10 ⁵ cm ³					
		3	13.99	75.02	$0.012 \text{ m}^3 = 1.2 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^3$					
3		4	3.85	100	0.475 m ³ =4.75 *10 ⁵ cm ³					
	Unconformity	5	9.28	86.80	0.038 m ³					
	between Sinjar				=3.8 *10 ⁴ cm ³					
	and Kolosh	6	19.04	62.40	0.0059 m ³					
	tormation				=5.9 *10 ³ cm ³					

Each borehole contains a unit of carbonate rocks of Kolosh Formation (units 2, 6 and 2 in the boreholes no.1, 2 and 3 respectively), which are treated separately from Flysch rocks of Kolosh Formation, though they also belong to
Kolosh Formation. These carbonate units are characterized by obvious discontinuities.

The Palmstrom method for calculating the weighted joint density (wJd) (which is also equal to the volumetric joint count, wJd \approx Jv) (Palmstrom, 1996b,) was followed in these three carbonate units, as in the tables (5-5, 5-6 & 5-7).

Most of the limestone rock masses in the proposed dam site have slightly long (prismatic) and slightly flat shapes. According to Palmstrom (2005) the block shape factor (β) of 30 is suitable as an average value for these shapes; therefore the value of 30 was taken for (β) in these three carbonate units, then the RQD, block volume(Vb) and equivalent block diameter (Db) (which is equal to the average spacing (S_{avg}) of the discontinuity sets) can be calculated, as shown in table (5-8). (**Note:** Db can be calculated from the following equation (Palmstrom, 1996a)):

Db = β_0 / β (Vb)^{1/3} = 27 / β (Vb)^{1/3} Where: β_0 = Block shape factor for cube blocks and equals to 27.

The average dip and strike orientation of significant discontinuities (bedding plane) were estimated by Schmidt equal area stereographic projection, Fig (5-5, 5-6 & 5-7),then these averages were compared with table (4-9) to determine "the condition of the strike and dip of foundation rocks relative to the dam project in the RMR classification system, as very favorable,...., very unfavorable, as in tables (4-2 & 4-4)", or "finding the rating of the adjusting factor for discontinuity orientation (dip) related to dam stability (R_{STA}) from table (4-9) in the DMR classification system".

In the DMR classification system, the geometric correcting factor (CF) for relative orientation of discontinuities and dam axis was found because the dip orientation of the significant discontinuities is not parallel to the upstream-downstream direction of the dam axes (profiles), then this factor must be multiplied by R_{STA} to determine the final rating of strike and dip orientation in the DMR, which is equal to R_{STA} *CF, as in table (5-9).

93

Table (5-5) The calculation of the weighted joint density (wJd) from registration of jointing in borehole no.1- unit no.2(carbonate rocks) (at depth 40.65- 47.50m below the ground surface)

Angle of	Rating	Number of	Number of weighted	Total number of	Leng	wJd =							
interval	of <i>fi</i>	joints(n) with	joints in each interval	weighted joints	-th(L)	(1/L) Nw							
δ	factor	each interval	n* <i>fi</i>	Nw=Σ n* <i>fi</i>	(m)								
>60	1	5	5										
31-60	1.5	10	15	20	6.85	5.69							
16-30	3.5	2	7	39									
<16°	6	2	12										
Note: wJd	≈ Jv . Whe	re: Jv = Volumetr	ic joint count = 5.69		Note: wJd ≈ Jv . Where: Jv = Volumetric joint count = 5.69								

Table (5-6) The calculation of the weighted joint density (wJd) from registration of jointing in borehole no.2 - unit no.6(carbonate rocks) (at depth 35.75- 38m below the ground surface)

Angle of	Rating	Number of	Number of weighted	Total number of	Leng	wJd =			
int erval	of <i>fi</i>	joints(n) with	joints in each interval	weighted joints	-th(L)	(1/L) Nw			
δ	factor	each interval	n* <i>fi</i>	Nw=Σ n* <i>fi</i>	(m)				
>60	1	6	6						
31-60	1.5	1	1.5	13.5	2.25	6			
16-30	3.5	0	0						
<16°	6	1	6						
Note: wJd	Note: wJd ≈ Jv . Where: Jv = Volumetric joint count = 6								

Table (5-7) The calculation of the weighted joint density (wJd) from registration of jointing in borehole no.3 - unit no.2(carbonate rocks) (at depth 17- 28m below the ground surface)

Angle of	Rating	Number of	Number of weighted	Total number of	Leng	wJd =			
interval	of fi	joints(n) with	joints in each interval	weighted joints	-th(L)	(1/L) Nw			
δ	factor	each interval	n* <i>fi</i>	Nw=Σ n* <i>fi</i>	(m)				
>60	1	1	1						
31-60	1.5	0	0			0.00			
16-30	3.5	2	7	26	11	2.36			
<16°	6	3	18						
Note: wJd	Note: wJd ≈ Jv . Where: Jv = Volumetric joint count = 2.36								

Table (5- 8) Calculation of the RQD, Vb & Db (average spacing) in boreholes
no. 1, 2 & 3 for the units 2, 6 & 2 respectively (Note: Values of Jv are from
tables 5-5, 5-6 & 5-7)

B.h. no.	Unit	Depth below surface (m)	Unit thickness(m)	Jv (joint/m ³)	RQD	β	$Vb(m^{3}) = \beta Jv^{-3}$	Db(m) =S _{avg} =27/ β (Vb) ^{1/3}			
1	2	40.65-47.50	6.85	5.69	95.77	30	0.162	0.490			
2	6	35.75-38	2.25	6	95	30	0.138	0.465			
3	2	17-28	11	2.36	100	30	2.280	1.184			

Where: B.h = Bore hole. Vb = Block volume. Jv = Volumetric joint count.

Db= Equivalent block diameter=Average spacing.



Fig(5-5) Stereographic projection showing the great circle (S_{\circ}) for average attitude (043 / 22) of bedding plane at surface section no.1



Fig (5-6) Stereographic projection showing the great circle (S_{\circ}) for average attitude(019/14) of bedding plane at surface section no.2



Fig (5-7) Stereographic projection showing the great circle (S_{\circ}) for average attitude(041/16) of bedding plane at surface section no.3

Table (5- 9) Geometric correcting factor (CF), adjusting factor for joint
orientation (R _{STA}) for each of gravity and fill dams. Apparent dip angle, dam
axis orientation and horizontal distance of the proposed dam profiles

	Profile a	a-b (dam	Profile of	c-d (dam	Profile	e-f (dam				
	ax	is)	ax	is)	ax	is)	Remarks			
	Gravity	Fill	Gravity	Fill	Gravity	Fill				
	dam	dam	dam	dam	dam	dam				
α _d	N 75 E		N 7	N 75 E		N 50 E				
α _j	N 43 E		N 1	9 E	N 41 E		From Fig (5-5, 5-6 & 5-7)			
CF	0.22		0.0)29	0.	71				
Dip angle(bedding plane)	22° up	stream	14° upstream		16° upstream		From Fig (5-5, 5-6 & 5-7)			
Apparent dip angle (along dam axis)	12° up	stream	12° up	stream	3° up	stream	From normal projection			
R _{STA}	-7	0	-7	0	-7	0	Comparison of dip with table (4-9)			
R _{STA} * CF	-1.54	0	-0.20	0	-4.97	0				
Dam axis orientation	N15W – S15E		N15W	N15W – S15E		N40W – S40E				
Horizontal distance(m)	34	40	3	18	274		From Fig(5-1)			
M/leases or line two even										

Where: α_d = Upstream- Downstream direction of the dam axis.

 α_j = Dip direction of significant governing discontinuities (bedding plane) for dam stability. CF = Geometric correcting factor for relative orientation of significant discontinuities (joints)

and dam axis.

= $(1 - \sin | \alpha_d - \alpha_i |)^2$

 R_{STA} = Adjusting factor for discontinuity orientation and angle (dip) related to dam stability

(Note: It is estimated from comparison of dip angle and direction with table (4 - 9).

The material constant (mi) of intact rock that is used in estimation of the rock mass strength is quoted from table (4-25). Fortunately, in terms of the estimation of rock mass strength, the value of the constant mi is the least sensitive of the three parameters required (the other two parameters are GSI and δ_{ci}). The average values given in table (4-25) are sufficiently accurate for most practical applications (Marinos and Hoek, 2001).

The modulus ratio (MR) of intact rock is obtained from table (4-7), the value of MR from this table was used in the calculation of the intact modulus (Ei).

The summary of rock mass characterization for surface sections and bore holes are shown in tables (5-10, 5-11, 5-12, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15& 5-16):

Geologic un	unit Gercus Formation Sinjar Formation						Remarks			
Rock mass	unit	1		2		3	- 1-	4	5	
Elevation(a.	.s.l) (m)	725 - 719	9	719 -	703	703 - 6	83	683 - 681	681 - 677	
Thickness o	of the unit (m)	6	6		16			2	4	
Rock type		a)Siltstone b)Silty Shale c)Sandstone	Mol- asse (M6)*	a) Micrite b) Biomicrite	,	a) Biomicrite b) Intrabiomic	crite	Sandy Marlstone	Biomicrite	From tables (3-1) ,
Strength of intact rock material UCS ₍₅₀₎ (MPa)		a) 18.105 b) 7 c)25.939	Avg. 20.58	a) 40.14 b) 75.28	Avg. 57.71	a) 56.59 b) 53.22	Avg. 54.905	10	75.54	(3-3) &(3-6)
RQD		-		98.97		100		0	99.92	From tables (5-2, 5-3 & 5-4)
	Set o (S _o)	0.15		0.7	0	0.90)	0.04	0.85	From tables (5-2),
af - c	Set 1 (S ₁)	No measuremen	ts of joint	0.6	0	0.95	5	0.04	0.75	(5-3),(A-1) & (A-2)
mtirg (m	Set 2 (S ₂)	sets, because mo	ost of the	0.7	5	1.10)	0.04	0.65	(A = Appendix A)
Ave Spac disco ites	Set 3 (Random)	unit is covered by soil								
	Min. Spacing	-	- 0.60 0.90)	0.04	0.65			
Condition of discontinuities		Smooth surfaces, moderately weathered and altered surfaces, no infilling, separation (1-2mm).		Rough surfaces,Rough-verslightly weathered;surfaces, surfaces, s		Rough-very r surfaces, slig weathered, hard filling < no separatior	ough htly 5mm, 1.	Smooth-slightly rough surfaces, slightly-mod. Weathered, hard filling < 5mm (some discontinuities)	Rough-very rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling, separation < 1mm.	From field observations
Ground	RMR	Dry	Dry		Dry			Dry	Dry	From field
water condition	DMR (r _u)**	0.25		0.2	5	0.25	5	0.25	0.25	
***Strike and	d Fill dam	Very favora	able	Very fav	orable	Very favorable		Very favorable	Very favorable	Comparison of
dip orientatio of foundatio rocks	on Gravity n dam	Fair		Fa	ir	Fair		Fair	Fair	(Dip = 043 / 22) with table (4-9)
Block volum (Aeverage)	ie (Vb)	-		0.335 = 3.35 * -	5 m ³ 10 ⁵ cm ³	0.986 = 9.86 * 1	m ³ 0 ⁵ cm ³	$64 * 10^{-6} m^3$ = 64 cm ³	0.445 m^3 = 4.45 * 10 ⁵ cm ³	From table (5-2),
Volumetric j (jointl/m ³)	oint count	-		4.4	1	3.07	,	75	4.03	(5-3) & (5-4)
Material cor rock (mi)	nstant of intact	13 (From table"4-2 ending on the tab	25" & dep- le"4-26")	9		9		7	9	From table (4-23)
Modulus rat rock (MR)	io of intact	315(From table"4- ending on the tab	7" & dep- le"4-26")	90	0	900		175	900	From table (4-7)
Where: (Me (r _u)	5)* =Type of mc)** = Water pres	lasse deposits (it h sure ratio = 0.25 (r	has the Game and t	SI = 33 "from e, when rock is	rock type , s saturated,	condition of dis as in the case	continuities	s, as in the table (5-24)". upstream parts) (Romana,	2003a)	
***	Dip (average) =	043 / 22 (from Fig	a "5-5")							

Table (5-10) Rock mass characterization in surface section no. 1

Geologic unit Siniar Formation							Remarks			
Rock mass	unit	1	2		3		4	5	<u> </u>	
Elevation(a.	.s.l) (m)	735 - 722	722 - 7	12	712 - 7	/04	704 - 697	697 - 69	2	
I hickness c	of the unit (m)	13	10		8		7	5		
Rock type		Intramicrite	a)Micrite b)Intramicrite		a)Intramicrite b)Intramicrite c)Intramicrite		Biomicrite	a)Biomicrite b)Intrabiomicrit	e	From tables (3-1)
Strength of intact rock material UCS ₍₅₀₎ (MPa)		62.40	a)51.11 b)44.70	Avg.= 47.905	a)62.09 b)55.09 c)47.67	Avg. 54.95	41.27	a)86.52 b)62.16	Avg. 74.34	& (3-3) -
RQD		100	100		98.6	2	95.07	100		From table (5-4)
	Set o (S _o)	0.65	0.80		0.72	5	0,45	0.85		
e of	Set 1 (S ₁)	0.75	0.60		0.60)	0.45	0.90		From tables (A-3),
mting (m	Set 2 (S ₂)	1	1		0.90)	0.65	0.825		(A-4), (A-5), (A-6)
Ave Spac disco ites	Set 3 (Random)					2.5				& (A-7)
Min. Spacing		0.65	0.60		0.60)	0.45	0.825		
Condition of discontinuities		Rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling, no separation.	Rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling, no separation		Rough-slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered,no infilling, separation < 1mm		Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling ,separation > 5mm	Rough surface slightly weathe infill-ing, no separation.	s, non- red, no	From field observations
Ground	RMR	Dry	Dry		Dry		Dry	Dry		From field
water condition	DMR (r _u)*	0.25	0.25)	0.25	5	0.25	0.25		
**Strike and dip orientati	l Fill on dam	Very favorable	Very favorable		Very favorable		Very favorable	Very favorable		Comparison of (Dip = 019 / 14)
of foundatio rocks	n Gravity dam	Fair	Fair		Fair	-	Fair	Fair		with table (4-9)
Block volum (Aeverage)	ne (Vb)	0.534 m^3 = 5.34 * 10 ⁵ cm ³	0.529 = 5.29 * 10	m ³ D ⁵ cm ³	0.307 = 3.07 * 1	m ³ 0 ⁵ cm ³	0.141 m^3 = 1.41 * 10 ⁵ cm ³	0.639 m = 6.39 * 10 ⁵	³ cm ³	From table (5-4)
Volumetric j (jointl/m ³)	oint count	3.86	3.91		4.55	5	5.97	3.50		
Material cor rock (mi)	nstant of intact	9	9		9		9	9		From table (4-23)
Modulus rat rock (MR)	io of intact	900	900		900		900	900		From table (4-7)
Where: (r _u **[)* = Water pres Dip (average) =	sure ratio = 0.25 (mean val 019 / 14 (from Fig "5-6")	ue, when rock i	s saturated	l, as in the case	of dam for	upstream parts) (Romana,	2003a)		

Table (5-11) Rock mass characterization in surface section no. 2

Geologic unit		•	Sinjar	formation		Uncor	nformity	Remarks	
Rock mass u	nit	1	2	3	4	5	6		
Elevation(a.s	.l) (m)	745-731	731-711	711-704.5	704.5-700	700-694	694-686		
Thickness of	the unit (m)	14	20	6.5	4.5	6	8		
Rock type		a)Micrite b)Biomicrite	a)Intramicrite b)Intramicrite	Biomicrite	a)Biomicrite b) Intrabiomicrite	Pelintrabiosparite	Pelintrabiosparite	From tables	
Strength of in material UCS	tact rock (₅₀₎ (MPa)	a)53.34 b)73.08 Avg.=63.21	a)92.26 b)56.88 Avg.=74.57	77.35	a)86.18 b)53.55 Avg.=69.86	67.73	68.67	(3-1) & (3-3)	
RQD		96.3	99.15	75.02	100	86.8	62.4	From table(5-4)	
. 0	Set o (S₀)	0.625	0.85	0.15	0.80	0.25	0.10		
e nite	Set 1 (S ₁)	0.45	1.05	0.30	0.87	0.375	0.175	From tables	
m) fing	Set 2 (S ₂)	0.60	0.45	0.25	0.95	0.45	0.30	(A-8), (A-9),	
Aver Spaci liscon s (Set 3 (Random)				5/2=2.5	5/2=2.5		(A-10), (A-11), (A-12)& (A-13)	
	Min. Spacing	0.45	0.45	0.15	0.80	0.25	0.10		
Condition of discontinuities		Very rough-rough surfaces, non- slightly weathered, no infling, no separation.	Rough-slightly rough surfaces, slightly weath- ered, no infilling, separation (1-5mm)	Rough surfaces, slightly- mod., weathered, no infilling, separation <1mm	Slightly rough- rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling, separation <1mm	Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling, separation < 1mm	Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no in- filling, separation (1-2mm), persis- tence (20cm-3m)	From field observations	
Ground	RMR	Dry	Ďry	Dry	Dry	Dry	Dry	From field	
water condition	DMR (r _u)*	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25		
**Strike and dip orientation	Fill dam	Very favorable	Very favorable	Very favorable	Very favorable	Very favorable	Very favorable	Comparison of (Dip=041 / 16)	
of foundation rocks	Gravity dam	Fair	Fair	Fair	Fair	Fair	Fair	with table (4-9)	
Block volume (Aeverage)	e (Vb)	0.18m ³ =1.8*10⁵cm ³	$0.4444m^3$ =4.44*10 ⁵ cm ³	0.012m ³ =1.2*10 ⁴ cm ³	0.475m ³ =4.75*10 ⁴ cm ³	$0.038m^3$ =3.8*10 ⁴ cm ³	0.0059m ³ =5.9*10 ³ cm ³	From table	
Volumetric jo (jointl/m ³)	int count	5.48	4.34	13.99	3.85	9.28	19.04	(5-4)	
Material cons rock (mi)	tant of intact	9	9	9	9	10	10	From table (4-23)	
Modulus ratio rock (MR)	o of intact	900	900	900	900	700	700	From table (4-7)	
Where: (r _u)*	= Water press	ure ratio = 0.25 (mear	n value, when rock is	saturated, as in the ca	se of dam for upstrean	n parts) (Romana, 200	3a).		

Table (5-12) Rock mass characterization in surface section no. 3

**Dip (average) = 041 / 16 (from Fig "5-7").

Table (5-13) Rock mass	characterization	of blocky	carbonate	rocks in
	boreholes no. 1,	2&3		

					., _ ~ ~			
Geologic u	ınit			Kolosh F	ormation			Remarks
Bore hole	no.		1	2		3		
Rock mass	s un	it	2	6	;	2		
Depth below surface(m)			40.65 – 47.50	35.75 – 38		17 - 28		
Elevation(a.s.I)(m))(m)	698.35 - 691.50	644.25 – 642		655 - 644		
Thickness (m)	of th	ne unit	6.85	2.2	25	11		
Rock type			Biomicrite	a) Biomicri b) Biomicri	a) Biomicrite b) Biomicrite		te te nicrite	From tables (3-
Strength o rock mater UCS ₍₅₀₎ (MF	Strength of intact rock material UCS ₍₅₀₎ (MPa)		42.512	a) 58.514 b) 44	Average 51.257	a) 51.744 b) 55.185 c) 53.271	Average 53.40	2) & (3-4)
RQD (%)			95.77	95		100		From table
Spacing Average (m) Min.		verage	0.490	0.465		1.184		(5-8)
		Min.	0.490	0.465		1.1	1.184	
Surface condition of discontinuities (predominantly bedding planes)		ion of / s)	Slightly rough-rough surfaces,non-slightly weathered, no infill- ing,separation<1mm	Slightly rough-rough surfaces,non-slightly weathered, no infill-ing, separation(1-2mm)		Very rough surfaces , non-slightly weath- ered, hard filling (Pyrite) < 5mm, no separation.		From descri- ption of bore holes in laboratory
Ground	RN	/IR	Saturated	Satur	ated	Satur	ated	From field
water condition	DN	/IR(r _u)*	0.25	0.2	25	0.2		
**Strike and		Fill dam	Very favorable	Very fav	vorable	Very fav	vorable	Comparison
of foundatio	n	Gravity dam	Fair	Fa	nir	Fa	ir	table (4-9)
Material co intact rock	onsta (mi)	ant of)	9	9		9		From table (4-23)
Modulus ra intact rock	atio ((MF	of २)	900	90	0	90	0	From table (4-7)
Block volu (Average)	me ((Vb)	0.162 m ³ = 1.62 * 10 ⁵ cm ³	0.138 = 1.38 *	3 m³ 10⁵cm³	2.28 m^3 = 2.28 * 10 ⁶ cm ³		From table (5-8)
Volumetric count (Jv)	; join (join	nt nt / m ³)	5.69	6	;	2.3	6	From tables (5-5,5-6 & 5-7)
(r _u)* = Wa	ter p	pressure	ratio = 0.25 (mean valu	ue, when roc	k is satura	ted, as in the	case of da	im for

Upstream parts) (Romana, 2003a). (**):- Dip angle of significant discontinuity (bedding plane here) > 10° (from cores observation).

- Dip direction (according to their nearness to the surface sections) :

- Bore hole no. $1 \approx 043$ (N 43 E) (Supported by section no. 1)
- Bore hole no. 2 ≈ 019 (N 19 E) (Supported by section no. 2)

Bore hole no. 3 ≈ 041 (N 41 E) (Supported by section no. 3)

Note: (1) Elevation of the bore holes no.1, 2 & 3 are 739, 680 & 672m above sea level respectively

(2) Elevation of the ground water table (G.W.T) :

- At bore hole no.1 = 11m below the earth surface (728m above sea level)

- At bore hole no.2 = 5.5m below the earth surface (674.5m above sea level)
- At bore hole no.3 = 6.7m below the earth surface (665.3m above sea level)

Table (5-14) Rock mass characterization and Geological Strength Index (GSI) ofFlysch rocks in borehole no. 1

Geologic un	nit		-		Remarks				
Borehole no).					1			
Rock mass	unit	:	1		3		4		
Depth belov	v		37.80 -	40.65	47.50 -	52.50	52.50	- 63	
surface(m)	- 1)	()	704.00	000.05	004 50	000 50	000 50	070	
Elevation(a.	.S.I)((m)	/01.20 -	698.35	691.50 -	686.50	686.50	- 676	
Thickness c	of th	e unit	2.8	5	5		10.	.5	
			a)Sandsto b)Siltstone	ne. e.	a)Sandstor b)Pebbly sa	ne andstone	a) Pebbly s b) Sandsto	andstone ne	From tables (3- 2), (3-4) & 3-6)
Rock type			Siltstone a sandstone	and e).	blocky sand and pebbly sandstone fine materia	without als).	blocky peb stone and sandstone fine materia	bly sand- without als).	From field observation
Strength of material UC (MPa)	inta S ₍₅₀	ot rock	a) 5 b) 5	Weighted average	a) 31.167 b)21.054	Weighted average	a) 17.50 b) 26.31	Weighted average	From tables (3-2) (3-4) & 3-6)& weighted average depending on the
(5		26.11		21.90	table (4-24)
Surface con discontinuiti (predominal bedding pla	urface condition of scontinuities redominantly edding planes)		Very smooth occa- sionally slicken- sided surfaces, moderately weath- ered, no infilling,		Slightly- rou surfaces, s weathered no infilling, separation.	ugh lightly surfaces, no	Slightly- rol surfaces, s weathered no infilling, separation	ugh lightly surfaces, <1mm	From field observation
Ground water		RMR	Satur	ated	Satur	ated	Satur	ated	From field
condition	D	MR(r _u)*	0.2	25	0.2	25	0.2	25	
**Strike and		Fill dam	Very fav	vorable	Very fav	vorable	Very fav	vorable	Comparison of din with
ion of found	-	Gravity dam	Fa	ir	Fa	ir	Fa	ir	table (4-9)
Material cor	nsta	nt of	Weighted	average	Weighted	average	Weighted	average	From table(4-23)
intact rock (mi)		13	3	17	7	17	7	the table (4-24)
Modulus rat	io o	f intact	Weighted	average	Weighted	average	Weighted	average	From table(4-7)
rock (MR)			31	5	27	5	27	5	the table(4-24)
Type of fly	sch		E		A	4	A		From rock type, surface condition
Geological S Index (GSI)	Stre	ength	30)	57	7	55	5	of discontinuities & depending on the table(5-25)
Where:(r _u)* (**):-	= Ŵ U Dip - Di ne	Vater pres pstream of signifi p directic ear to it m	ssure ratio = parts) (Rom icant discon on ≈ 043(N4 iore than otl	= 0.25 (me hana, 2003 tinuity (be 3E) (supp her sectior	an value, wh Ba). dding plane orted by surf ns).	ien rock is here)(20 <c ace section</c 	saturated, as lip angle<30 [°] n no. 1, beca	in the cas (from core use bore h	e of dam for es observation). ole no. 1 is

Note: (1) Elevation of the bore hole no. 1 is 739m above sea level. (2) Ground water table (G.W.T) is at depth 11m below the earth surface(=728m above sea level)

Geologic ur	nit /						Kolosh	Formation		· /				Remarks
Borehole no	D.							2						
Rock mass	unit	1		2	2		3		4	Ę	5		7	
Depth belov surface(m)	N	19.50 – 22	2.10	22.10 -	- 25.50	25.50	- 28.50	28.50	- 32.90	32.90 -	- 35.75	38	- 45	
Elevation(a	.s.l)(m)	660.50 - 65	57.90	657.90 -	- 654.50	654.50	- 651.50	651.50	- 647.10	647.10 -	- 644.25	642	- 635	
Thickness o	f the unit (m)	2.60		3.4	40	:	3	4	.40	2.8	35		7	
Rock type		a) Siltstone b) Sandstone (Weak siltstone	e or	a) Siltstone b) Sandsto (Siltstone o	e one or silty	a)Sandsto b)Siltstone (Sandstor	one e ne with thin	a)Sandsto b)Siltstone (Sandston	ne e and	a)Sandsto b)Siltstone (Sandston	ne e and	a)Sandsto b)Siltstone (Sandston	ne e with thin	From tables (3-2) & (3-4) From field
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		silty shale with sandstone lave	ı ers).	shale with sandstone	layers).	interlayer stone or s	of silt- ilty shale).	siltstone ir amounts).	similar	siltstone in amounts).	similar	interlayer	of siltstone).	observation
Strength of material UC (MPa)	intact rock S(50)	a)17.48 We b)26.13 2	/eighted iverage 22.67	a)23.71 b)28.52	Weighted average 26.59	a)34.65 b)27.93	Weighted average 34.65	a)31.92 b)26.04	Weighted average 30.74	a)34.12 b)29.39	Weighted average 33.17	a)38.05 b)34.63	Weighted average 38.05	From tables (3-2) & (3-4) and weighted average depending on the table (4-24)
Surface cor discontinuit (predomina planes)	ndition of ies ntly bedding	Smooth-very sr surfaces, occas ally slickenside slightly weather surfaces, no int	mooth ision- ed, ered ifilling.	Smooth-ve smooth su occasional sided, sligh thered, no	ery rfaces, Ily slicken- ntly wea- infilling.	Rough-sm surfaces, weathered no infilling	nooth slightly d surfaces, l.	Smooth- re surfaces, r weathered no infilling	ough noderately surfaces,	Smooth- ro surfaces, s weathered no infilling.	ough slightly surfaces,	Rough-sm surfaces, s weathered no infilling	ooth slightly I surfaces,	From field observation
Ground	RMR	Saturate	ed	Satu	rated	Satu	irated	Satu	irated	Satu	rated	Satu	urated	From field
condition	DMR(r _u)*	0.25		0.2	25	0.	25	0	.25	0.2	25	0	.25	
**Strike and	f Fill	Very favora	able	Very fa	vorable	Very fa	vorable	Very fa	avorable	Very fa	vorable	Very fa	avorable	Comparison of
of foundation of foundation of foundation of foundation of the second se	on Gravity dam	Fair		Fa	air	F	air	F	air	Fa	air	F	air	(4-10)
Material con	nstant of	Weighted ave	erage	Weighted	average	Weighteo	d average	Weighte	d average	Weighted	average	Weighte	d average	From table(4-23)
intact rock ((mi)	13		1	3	1	17		15	1	5		17	the table (4-24)
Modulus rat rock (MR)	tio of intact	Weighted ave 315	erage	Weighted 31	average 5	Weighted 2	d average 75	Weighte 2	d average 95	Weighted 29	average 95	Weighte 2	d average .75	From table (4-7) and depending on the table (4-24)
Type of flys	ch	E		E)		В		С	()		В	From rock type, surface condition
Geological Index (GSI)	Strength	32		3	5	4	14	;	39	4	1		44	of discontinuities & depending on the table (5-25)
Where: (r _u)	* = Water pr	essure ratio = 0.2	.25 (me	an value, v	when rock	is saturate	ed, as in the	e case of da	am for upstr	ream parts) (Romana	i, 200 <u>3a).</u>	ar to it more	then other

Table (5-15) Rock mass characterization and Geological Strength Index (GSI) of Flysch rocks in borehole no. 2

**Dip angle bedding plane (10<dip angle<20°) (from cores observation), Dip direction ≈ 019 (supported by surface section no. 2 because it is near to it more than other section). Note: (1) Elevation of the bore hole no. 2 is 680m above sea level. (2)Ground water table is at depth 5.5m below the earth surface (= 674.5 m above sea level).

Table (5-16) Rock mass characterization and Geological Strength Index(GSI) of Flysch rocks in borehole no. 3

Geologic unit Kolosh Formation Remarks							
Borehole n	0.			3			
Rock mass	s unit	-	1		3		
Depth belo	W	13-1	l7 m	28-4	10 m		
surface(m)		650	GEE	644	620		
Elevation(a	a.s.i)(m)	659	-655	644	-632		
Thickness (m)	of the unit	4	1	1	2		
Rock type		a)Sandstone. b)Siltstone. (and siltstone ii	Sandstone similar	a)Sandstone b)Siltstone c)Silty shale		From tables (3-2) & (3-4)	
		amounts)		(Sandstone and silty shale in sir	d siltstone with nilar amounts).	From field observation	
Strength of rock mater	f intact ial UCS ₍₅₀₎	a) 27.72 b) 23.31	Weighted average	a) 36.213 b) 29.028	Weighted average	From tables (3-2) & (3-4) and weighted average depending	
			20.83	0) 22.512	34.12	on the table (4-24)	
Surface co discontinui (predomina bedding pla	ndition of ties antly anes)	Smooth surfac moderately we surfaces, no ir	ces, slightly- eathered hfilling.	Smooth-rough s slightly weather no infilling.	surfaces, ed surfaces,	From field observation	
Ground	RMR	Satu	rated	Satu	rated	From field	
water condition	DMR(r _u)*	0.1	25	0.:			
**Strike and dip orientation	Fill on dam	Very fa	vorable	Very fa	vorable	Comparison of dip with table	
of foundatio rocks	n Gravity dam	Fa	air	Fa	air	(4-9)	
Material co	onstant of	Weighted	average	Weighted	average	From table(4-23) and depending on the table	
intact rock	(mi)	1	5	1	5	(4-24)	
Modulus ra	atio of	Weighted	average	Weighted	average	From table(4-7) & depending on the	
		23	90	23		table (4-24)	
I ype of Fly	/sch	()	()	From rock type, surface condition of	
Geological Index (GSI	Strength)	4	0	4	2	depending on the table (5-25)	
Where: (r _u))* = Water p	ressure ratio = ().25 (mean valu	ie, when rock is s	aturated, as in th	ne case of dam for	
(**)	Upstrear Dip of sigits -: Diservation	n parts) (Romar nificant discontir	na, 2003a). nuity (bedding p	olane here) (10° <	\dot{c} dip angle < 20°)	(from cores	
	- Dip direct	tion ≈ 041(N41E more than othe	i) (supported by	v surface section	no. 3, because b	ore hole no. 3 is	
1							

Note: (1) Elevation of the bore hole no. 3 is 672m above sea level.

(2) Ground water table (G.W.T) is at depth 6.7m below the earth surface(=665.3m above sea level)

Chapter Five

The required characteristics for determination of GSI for rock mass units were assigned, which are Structure Rating (SR) (which is depending on the volumetric joint count (Jv)) and Surface Condition Rating (SCR) (which is the sum of Roughness Rating (Rr), Weathering Rating (Rw) and Infilling Rating (Rf), table (5-17)). The results of GSI determination for Sinjar and Kolosh carbonate rocks are plotted on table (5-18) and transferred also to table (5-17). These tables do not include the results of GSI determination for Flysch and Molasse because they were determined by their own GSI-charts.

For correlation between the proposed GSI-chart in this study with those GSI charts of Hoek and of Sonmez & Ulusay, the results of this study are plotted on the three charts (using tables 4-20, 4-16 & 4-19) and the correlation results are shown in table (5-19) and in Fig (5-8).

The proposed GSI-chart also proved to be highly precise and gave GSI values very close to $RMR_{BD(1976)}$ as shown in tables (5-20, 5-21, 5-22 & 5-23) and more precise than Hoek's chart which is based on qualitative description of the rock mass.

After the specification of the rock mass characterization for each rock mass unit, the required characteristics (parameters) of the rock mass classification system (RMR and DMR) were rated, then the rock mass classifications were determined, as in tables (5-20, 5-21, 5-22 & 5-23).

The GSI determination for Molasse rocks of Gercus Formation (Unit no.1 in the surface section no.1) and for Flysch rocks of Kolosh Formation (bore holes no.1, 2 and 3) depends on the determination of type of Molasse, Flysch and also on the determination of surface condition of discontinuities (predominantly bedding plane). These characterizations were assigned for each of Molasse and Flysch types, as in tables (5-10, 5-14, 5-15 & 5-16). From these characterization and depending on tables (4-18 & 4-17), the GSI of Molasse and Flysch units were determined, as in tables (5-24 & 5-25), which were also transferred to tables (5-10, 5-14, 5-15 & 5-16).

105

					roc	k masses	in the	study a	area					
Geologic unit	Surface section no.	Bore hole no.	Unit no.	Depth below surface (m)	Elevation above sea level (m)	Thickness of the unit (m)	Jv joint / m ³	SR	Condition of discontinuities	R _r	R _w	R _f	SCR = R _r + R _w + R _f	*GSI
		-	2	-	719 – 703	16	4.41	73.98	Rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	4	4	5	13	76.5
	1	-	3	-	703 – 683	20	3.07	80.33	Rough-very rough surfaces, slightly weathered, Hard filling < 5mm	4.5	4	3	11.5	75.5
		-	4	-	683 – 681	2	75	24.30	Smooth-slightly rough, slightly-mod. Weathered, hard filling < 5mm	1.5	3	3	7.5	35
Sinjar		-	5	-	681 – 677	4	4.03	75.56	Rough-very rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	4.5	4	5	13.5	78
Formation		-	1	-	735 – 722	13	3.86	76.32	Rough surfaces, none-slightly weathered , no infilling	4	4.5	5	13.5	79
	2	-	2	-	722 – 712	10	3.91	76.09	Rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	4	4	5	13	77.5
		-	3	-	712 – 704	8	4.55	73.43	Rough-slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4	5	12	73
		-	4	-	704 – 697	7	5.97	68.67	Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	2	4	5	11	67
		-	5	-	697 – 692	5	3.50	78.03	Rough surfaces, none-slightly weathered , no infilling	4	4.5	5	13.5	80
		-	1	-	745 – 731	14	5.48	70.17	Very rough-rough surfaces, none- slightly weathered, no infilling	4.5	4.5	5	14	77
		-	2	-	731 – 711	20	4.34	74.26	Rough-slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4	5	12	73
	3	-	3	-	711 – 704.5	6.50	13.99	53.74	Rough surfaces, slightly-mod. weathered, no infilling	4	3	5	12	61.5
		-	4	-	704.5 –700	4.50	3.85	76.36	Slightly rough-rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4	5	12	74
Unconformity		-	5	-	700 – 694	6	9.28	60.94	Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	2	4	5	11	62
		-	6		694 – 686	8	19.04	48.34	Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	2	4	5	11	55
Kolosh	-	1	2	40.6 – 47.5	698.35 – 691.5	6.85	5.69	69.51	Slightly rough-rough surfaces, none- slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4.5	5	12.5	72
Formation	-	2	6	35.75 -38	644.25 - 642	2.25	6	68.58	Slightly rough-rough surfaces, none- slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4.5	5	12.5	71
	-	3	2	17 – 28	655 – 644	11	2.36	84.94	Very rough surfaces, none-slightly weathered, hard filling(Pyrite) < 5mm	5	4.5	3	12.5	81
Where: Jv = Vo Rating.	olumetric jo GSI =	int cour = Geolog	it. SR gical Str	(Structure Ratir rength Index .	ng) = 100 – 17.532 Jv values a	2 In Jv. $R_r =$	Roughne	ess Rating tinuities ar	$R_w = Weathering Rating. R_f = I te taken from tables (5-10, 5-11, 5)$	nfilling I -12 & 5	Rating. -13).	SCR =	Surface Co	ondition

Table (5-17) Structure Rating and Surface Condition Rating of discontinuities for determination of GSI of blocky carbonate rock masses in the study area

Rating. GSI = Geological Strength index . JV values and condition of discontinuities are taken from tables (5-10, 5-11, 5-12 & 5-13) R_r , $R_w \& R_f$ values were estimated from comparison condition of Discontinuities with table (4-20) (chart of this study).

*GSI values were taken from table (5 - 18) (proposed chart in this study).

3)	INTACT OR MASSIVE BLOC- KY VB B / D DISINTEGRAT. 90 SR=100 - 17.5322 In(Jv) (for Jv<4 SR=100) SR=100) SR=100) 00 (for Jv<4 SR=100) SR=0) SR=0) 00 SR SR=100 SR=0)	Roughr Rating Weath Rating Rating Rating	ress Very rough (Rr) 5 sring None (Rw) 5 (Rt) 5	Rough 4 2 Slightly rough 4 Slightly Moderateh weathered 4 4 Ard Hard 4 SCR=R_r+R_w+R	Smooth s 1 Highly weathered 1 Soft < 5 mm 1	Slickensided 0 Decomposed 0 Soft 5 mm 0
Block volume (Vb) (cm	2 50 2 50	VERY 6000 Very rough, fresh umweathered surfaces	GOOD Frough, slightly weathered, iron stained surfaces	FAIR Smooth, moderately weathered or alterted surfaces	POOR Slickensided, highly weathered surfaces with compact coalings or filings of angular fragments	VERY POOR Slickensided, highly weathered surfaces with soft Cay costings or filing
-		15 14 13 12	11 10	9 8 7 6	5 4	3 2 1 0
10 ⁷ -	INTACT OR MASSIVE- Intact rock specimens or massive in-situ rock masses with very few widely spaced discontinuities 85	90	2		NOT APP	LICABLE
(1m ³)	BLOCKY-very well interlocked undisturbed rock mass consisting of cubical blocks formed by three orthogonal discontinuity sets		3 1 8• 14			
10 ⁴ -	VERY BLOCKY-interlocked partially disturbed rock mass with multi-faceted angular blocks formed by 4 or more discontinuity sets	12•	60 15 50			
10²-	BLOCKY/DISTURBED/SEAMY -folded with angular blocks formed by many intersecting discontinuity sets. Persistence of bedding plane or schistosity (100)			40 /3 36		
10-	DISINTEGRATED-poorly inter- locked, heavily broken rock mass with a mixture or angular and rounded rock pieces 5 - (300)		A		20	10
Note	: $1 \rightarrow S1-U2$ (S=Surface section - U=Uint)	2→S1	1-U3	$3 \rightarrow S1-U4$		4→S1-U5
	$5 \rightarrow S2-U1$ $6 \rightarrow S2-U2$	7→S2	2-U3	8→S2-U4		9→S2-U5
	10→S3-U1 11→ S3-U2	12→ S	3-U3	13→S3-U4	1	4→S3-U5
	15→S3-U6 16→B1-U2 (B=	Bore hole)		17→B2-U6	1	8→B3-U2
	$(1 - 15) \rightarrow$ Surface sections. (16 - 1	8) \rightarrow Bore	holes.			

Table (5 -18) GSI determination for blocky carbonate rock masses in the surface sections (SinjarFormation) and boreholes (Kolosh Formation) from the modified chart of this study Г

Т

chart	for bloc	cky ca	irbon	ate rocl	k mass	ses in the surface sect	ions	(Sinj	ar F	ormatio	n) and	boreho	oles (K	olos	h Fo	rma	tion)	
	Surface	Bore		Jv	SR				This	study		GSI by		Sor	mez	& Ulu	say	
Geologic unit	section	hole	Unit	joints / m ³	this	Condition of discontinuities	R _r	R _w	R _f	SCR=R _r	GSI	Hoek's	SR	R _r	R _w	R _f	SCR	GSI
	no.	no.	no.		study					+ R _w +R _f		cnart						
	1	-	2	4.41	73.98	Rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	4	4	5	13	76.5	71	53.83	5	5	6	16	59
		-	3	3.07	80.33	Rough-very rough surfaces, slightly weathered, Hard filling < 5mm	4.5	4	3	11.5	75.5	71	60.17	5.5	5	4	14.5	58
		-	4	75	24.30	Smooth-slightly rough, slightly-mod. Weathered, hard filling < 5mm	1.5	3	3	7.5	35	33	4.24	2	4	4	10	33
Sinjar		-	5	4.03	75.56	Rough-very rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	4.5	4	5	13.5	78	73	55.40	5.5	5	6	16.5	60.5
Formation		-	1	3.86	76.32	Rough surfaces, none-slightly weathered , no infilling	4	4.5	5	13.5	79	74	56.16	5	5.5	6	16.5	61
	2	-	2	3.91	76.09	Rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	4	4	5	13	77.5	74	55.93	5	5	6	16	60
		-	3	4.55	73.43	Rough-slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4	5	12	73	68	53.28	4	5	6	15	56.5
		-	4	5.97	68.67	Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	2	4	5	11	67	64	48.53	3	5	6	14	52
		-	5	3.50	78.03	Rough surfaces, none-slightly weathered , no infilling	4	4.5	5	13.5	80	74	57.87	5	5.5	6	16.5	62.5
		-	1	5.48	70.17	Very rough-rough surfaces, none- slightly weathered, no infilling	4.5	4.5	5	14	77	72	50.03	5.5	5.5	6	17	60
	3	-	2	4.34	74.26	Rough-slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4	5	12	73	68	54.11	4	5	6	15	57
		-	3	13.99	53.74	Rough surfaces, slightly-mod. weathered, no infilling	4	3	5	12	61.5	57	33.62	5	4	6	15	47
		-	4	3.85	76.36	Slightly rough-rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4	5	12	74	70	56.20	4	5	6	15	57.5
Unconformity		-	5	9.28	60.94	Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	2	4	5	11	62	58	40.81	3	5	6	14	48
		-	6	19.04	48.34	Slightly rough surfaces, slightly weathered, no infilling	2	4	5	11	55	55	28.23	3	5	6	14	45
Kolosh	-	1	2	5.69	69.51	Slightly rough-rough surfaces, none- slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4.5	5	12.5	72	70	48.56	4	5.5	6	15.5	56
Formation	-	2	6	6	68.58	Slightly rough-rough surfaces, none- slightly weathered, no infilling	3	4.5	5	12.5	71	70	48.44	4	5.5	6	15.5	55
	-	3	2	2.36	84.94	Very rough surfaces, none-slightly weathered, hard filling(Pyrite) < 5mm	5	4.5	3	12.5	81	76	64.77	6	5.5	4	15.5	62
Where: Jv = V	olumetric jo	oint cou	nt.	SR (Stru	icture Ra	ting) = 100 – 17.5322 <i>In</i> Jv (this	study). S	SR = 7	9.8 – 17.5	In Jv (So	nmez & Ul	usay, 200)2)	R _r =	Rough	nness R	ating.
R _w = V	Veathering	Rating.		R _f = Infil	ling Ratin	g. SCR = Surface Cond	ition F	ating.	J	v values a	nd condi	tion of disc	ontinuitie	s are t	aken f	from ta	ables (5-	-10,
5-11, 5	5-12 & 5-13).		R_r, R_w	& R _f valu	ies were estimated from compa	rison o	condition	on of	Discontinu	ities with	table (4-20)) (this stu	udy), a	nd wit	h tabl	e (4-19)	
(Sonme	ez & Ulusay	/, 1999 (& 2002). G	iSI by H	oek's chart were estimated dep	ending	g on ta	able (4	-16).								

Table (5-19) Correlation among calculated GSI values plotted on this study chart, on Hoek-chart and on Sonmez & Ulusaychart for blocky carbonate rock masses in the surface sections(Sinjar Formation) and boreholes (Kolosh Formation)

Geo	logic unit	,	Gercus Fn.	:	Sinjar F	ormatior	ו	Remarks
Roc	k mass unit		1	2	3	4	5	
Elev	ation above sea level (= a.	s.l) (m)	725 -	719 - 703	703 -	683 - 681	681 - 677	
Thic	kness of the unit (m)		6	16	20	2	4	
	Strength of intact rock (U	CS)	3	6.1	6	2	7.6	Comparison of
	RQD	/	-	19.8	20	3	20	Fig(4-1 & 4-2)
	Spacing of	RMR (1976)		20	20	5	20	Comparison
	discontinuities (Min.)*	RMR (1989)		10	15	5	15	of their values in the
S	Condition of	RMR (1976)		21	19.5	15.5	19.5	table (5-10)
ete	discontinuities	RMR (1989)		26	24.5	20.5	24.5	with the tables (4-2)
aŭ		RMR (1976)	10	10	10	10	10	& (4-4)
Jan	Ground water condition	RMR (1989)	15	15	15	15	15	
of p		DMR	**5	**5	**5	**5	**5	
ວ ດ	Strike and dip orienta-	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	Comparison its condition in table
atin	tion of foundation rocks	Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	(5-10) with table (4 -9)
Ř	R _{STA}	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	
		Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	From table
	CF		0.22	0.22	0.22	0.22	0.22	(5-9)
	R _{STA} * CF	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	
		Gravity dam	-1.54	-1.54	-1.54	-1.54	-1.54	
	RMR (1976)	Fill dam	33	76.9	75.5	35.5	77.1	
em		Gravity dam	26	69.9	68.5	28.5	70.1	
yst	RMR _{B (1976)}		33	76.9	75.5	35.5	77.1	
s u	RMR _{BD (1976)}		33	76.9	75.5	35.5	77.1	
atio	RMR (1989)	Fill dam	38	76.9	80.5	40.5	82.1	
fice		Gravity dam	31	69.9	73.5	33.5	75.1	
ISSI	RMR _{B (1989)}		38	76.9	80.5	40.5	82.1	
0	RMR _{BD (1989)}	1	38	76.9	80.5	40.5	82.1	
ass	DMR _{STA}	Fill dam	38	76.9	80.5	40.5	82.1	
ũ	(RMR _{BD (1989)} + R _{STA} * CF)	Gravity dam	36.46	75.36	78.96	38.96	80.56	
SCK	DMR _{DEF} (RMR _{BD (1976)} – 5	5)	28	71.9	70.5	30.5	72.1	
R	GSI (Geological Strengt	h Index)	33	76.5	75.5	35	78	From tables (5-24), (5-17 & 5-18)
* Ra **In Whe	ting of the minimum spacing r DMR → Water rating (WR)= 5 re: RMR = Rock Mass Rating RMR (1976 or 1989) = Rock M	must be used (Ed 5 when water pre 9 (the sum of the ass Rating relate	delbro, 2 essure ra rating o ed to the	2003) atio (r _u)=(f the six year of	0.25 (Ro paramet that vers	mana,20 er). sion.	003a,200	03b&2004)

Table (5-20) Rating of rock mass parameters and values of the rock mass classification systems in surface section no. 1

DMR = Dam Mass Rating.

 RMR_B = Basic RMR, with no adjusting factor for joint orientation.

 $RMR_{BD(1976)}$ = Basic dry RMR (the addition of the first four parameters of $RMR_{B (1976)}$ plus 10. $RMR_{BD(1989)}$ = Basic dry RMR (the addition of the first four parameters of $RMR_{B (1989)}$ plus 15. DMR_{STA} = DMR related to dam stability.

DMR_{DEF} = RMR related to relative deformability, with WR(water rating) = 5, and no adjusting for discontinuities orientation.

Surf	Surface section no. 2 Remarks									
Roc	k mass unit		1	2	3	4	5			
Elev	vation above sea level (m)		735- 722	722- 712	712- 704	704- 697	697- 692			
Thic	kness of the unit (m)		13	10	8	7	5			
	Strength of intact rock (U	CS)	6.5	5.4	6	4.75	7.6	Comparison of their values with		
	RQD		20	20	19.7	19	20	Fig(4-1 & 4-2)		
	Spacing of	RMR (1976)	20	20	20	20	20			
	discontinuities (Min.)*	RMR (1989)	15	15	15	10	15	of their		
S	Condition of	RMR (1976)	21.5	21	18	14	21.5	values in the		
ete	discontinuities	RMR (1989)	26.5	26	23	19	26.5	table (5-11) with the		
aŭ		RMR (1976)	10	10	10	10	10	tables (4-2),		
Jan	Ground water condition	RMR (1989)	15	15	15	15	15	& (4-4)		
of p		DMR	**5	**5	**5	**5	**5			
5	Strike and dip orienta-	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	Comparison its condition in table		
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$							(5-11) with table (4 - 9)			
Ř	R _{STA}	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0			
		Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	From table		
	CF		0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029	(5-9)		
	R _{STA} * CF	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0			
		Gravity dam	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20			
	RMR (1976)	Fill dam	78	76.4	73.7	67.75	79.1			
E		Gravity dam	71	69.4	66.7	60.75	72.1			
/ste	RMR _{B (1976)}		78	76.4	73.7	67.75	79.1			
l s)	RMR _{BD (1976)}		78	76.4	73.7	67.75	79.1			
tior	RMR (1989)	Fill dam	83	81.4	78.7	67.75	84.1			
ica		Gravity dam	76	74.4	71.7	60.75	77.1			
ssif	RMR _{B (1989)}		83	81.4	78.7	67.75	84.1			
clai	RMR _{BD (1989)}		83	81.4	78.7	67.75	84.1			
SS	DMR _{STA}	Fill dam	83	81.4	78.7	67.75	84.1			
ma	(RMR _{BD (1989)} + R _{STA} * CF)	Gravity dam	82.80	81.20	78.50	67.55	83.90			
쏭	DMR_{DEF} ($RMR_{BD (1976)} - 5$	5)	73	71.4	68.7	62.75	74.1			
Ro	GSI (Geological Strengt	h Index)	79	77.5	73	67	80	From tables (5-17 & 5-18)		
* Ra **In Whe	ting of the minimum spacing r DMR \rightarrow Water rating (WR)= ξ re: RMR = Rock Mass Rating	must be used (Ed 5 when water pre 9 (the sum of the	delbro, 2 essure ra rating o	2003) atio (r _u)= f the six	0.25 (Ro paramet	mana,20 er).	003a,20	03b&2004)		

Table (5-21) Rating of rock mass parameters and values of the rock mass classification systems in surface section no. 2

RMR (1976 or 1989) = Rock Mass Rating related to the year of that version.

DMR = Dam Mass Rating.

 RMR_B = Basic RMR, with no adjusting factor for joint orientation.

 $RMR_{BD(1976)}$ = Basic dry RMR (the addition of the first four parameters of $RMR_{B (1976)}$ plus 10. $RMR_{BD(1989)}$ = Basic dry RMR (the addition of the first four parameters of $RMR_{B (1989)}$ plus 15. DMR_{STA} = DMR related to dam stability.

DMR_{DEF} = RMR related to relative deformability, with WR(water rating) = 5, and no adjusting for discontinuities orientation.

Geol	ogic unit			Sinjar F	ormatior	ו	Uncon	formity	Remarks
Rock	k mass unit		1	2	3	4	5	6	
Eleva	ation (a.s.l) (m)		745 - 731	731 - 711	711 – 704.5	704.5 - 700	700 - 694	694 - 686	
Thic	kness of the unit (m)		14	20	6.5	4.5	6	8	
	Strength of intact rock (U	CS)	6.4	7.7	7.8	7.2	7	7.2	Comparison of
	RQD		19.1	19.8	15	20	17.3	12.6	with Fig(4-1 & 4 -2)
	Spacing of	RMR (1976)	20	20	10	20	10	10	Comparison
	discontinuities (Min.)*	RMR (1989)	10	10	8	15	10	8	of their values in
ters	Condition of	RMR (1976)	22	16	18	18	17	16	the table (5-
nei	discontinuities	RMR (1989)	27	21	23	23	22	21	12) with the tables (4-2)
rar		RMR (1976)	10	10	10	10	10	10	, & (4-4)
pa	Ground water condition	RMR (1989)	15	15	15	15	15	15	
of		DMR	**5	**5	**5	**5	**5	**5	
Ð	Strike and dip orienta-	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	0	Comparison its condition in
atin	tion of foundation rocks	Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	table (5-12) with table (4 -9)
R	R _{STA}	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	From table
	CF		0.71	0.71	0.71	0.71	0.71	0.71	(5-9)
	R _{STA} * CF	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	0	()
		Gravity dam	-4.97	-4.97	-4.97	-4.97	-4.97	-4.97	
n	RMR (1976)	Fill dam	77.5	73.5	60.8	75.2	61.3	55.8	
ter		Gravity dam	70.5	66.5	53.8	68.2	54.3	48.8	
sys	RMR _{B (1976)}		77.5	73.5	60.8	75.2	61.3	55.8	
s uc	RMR _{BD (1976)}		77.5	73.5	60.8	75.2	61.3	55.8	
atic	RMR (1989)	Fill dam	77.5	73.5	68.8	80.2	71.3	63.8	
ific	()	Gravity dam	70.5	66.5	61.8	73.2	64.3	56.8	
ISSI	RMR _{B (1989)}		77.5	73.5	68.8	80.2	71.3	63.8	
cla	RMR _{BD (1989)}		77.5	73.5	68.8	80.2	71.3	63.8	
SS	DMR _{STA}	Fill dam	77.5	73.5	68.8	80.2	71.3	63.8	
ma	(RMR _{BD (1989)} + R _{STA} * CF)	Gravity dam	72.53	68.53	63.83	75.23	66.33	58.83	
ъ	DMR _{DFF} (RMR _{BD} (1976) -	-5)	72.5	68.5	55.8	70.2	56.3	50.8	
Ro	GSI (Geological Strengt	h Index)	77	73	61.5	74	62	55	From tables (5-17&5-18)

Table (5-22) Rating of rock mass parameters and values of the rock mass classification systems in surface section no. 3

* Rating of the minimum spacing must be used (Edelbro, 2003)

**In DMR \rightarrow Water rating (WR)= 5 when water pressure ratio (r_u)=0.25 (Romana,2003a,2003b&2004)

Where: RMR = Rock Mass Rating (the sum of the rating of the six parameter).

RMR (1976 or 1989) = Rock Mass Rating related to the year of that version.

DMR = Dam Mass Rating.

 RMR_B = Basic RMR, with no adjusting factor for joint orientation.

 $RMR_{BD(1976)}$ = Basic dry RMR (the addition of the first four parameters of $RMR_{B (1976)}$ plus 10. $RMR_{BD(1989)}$ = Basic dry RMR (the addition of the first four parameters of $RMR_{B (1989)}$ plus 15.

 $DMR_{STA} = DMR$ related to dam stability.

DMR_{DEF} = RMR related to relative deformability, with WR(water rating) = 5, and no adjusting for discontinuities orientation.

	assilication systems o	I LITE DIOCKY (i enoies in	J. 1,203
Geo	logic unit		Kol	osh Forma	tion	Remarks
Bore	e hole no.		1	2	3	
Roc	k mass unit		2	6	2	
Dep	th below surface (m)		40.65 - 47.50	35.75 - 38	17 - 28	
Elev	ation (a.s.l) (m)		698.35-691.50	644.25 - 642	655 - 644	
Thic	kness of the unit (m)		6.85	2.25	11	
	Strength of intact rock (U	CS)	4.8	5.6	5.7	Comparison of their values with
	RQD		19.1	19	20	Fig(4-1 & 4-2)
	Spacing of	RMR (1976)	20	20	25	Comparison
	discontinuities (Min.)*	RMR (1989)	10	10	15	values or
ร	Condition of	RMR (1976)	18.5	16.5	20.5	conditions in
ete	discontinuities	RMR (1989)	23.5	21.5	25.5	the table (5-
<u>a</u>		RMR (1976)	4	4	4	tables (4-2),
)ar	Ground water condition	RMR (1989)	4	4	4	& (4-4)
μ		DMR	**5	**5	**5	
0	Strike and dip orienta-	Fill dam	0	0	0	Comparison its condition in table
atinç	tion of foundation rocks	Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	(5-13) with table (4 - 9)
Ř	R _{STA}	Fill dam	0	0	0	
		Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	***From
	CF		0.22	0.029	0.71	table
	R _{STA} * CF	Fill dam	0	0	0	(5-9)
		Gravity dam	-1.54	-0.20	-4.97	
_	RMR (1976)	Fill dam	66.4	65.1	75.2	
eπ		Gravity dam	59.4	58.1	68.2	
syst	RMR _{B (1976)}		66.4	65.1	75.2	
u s	RMR _{BD (1976)}		72.4	71.1	81.2	
atic	RMR (1989)	Fill dam	66.4	65.1	75.2	
ifica		Gravity dam	59.4	58.1	68.2	
ISS	RMR _{B (1989)}	-	66.4	65.1	75.2	
00	RMR _{BD (1989)}		72.4	71.1	81.2	
SSB	DMR _{STA}	Fill dam	72.4	71.1	81.2	
ш	(RMR _{BD (1989)} + R _{STA} * CF)	Gravity dam	70.86	70.90	76.23	
Š	DMR _{DEF} (RMR _{BD} (1976) - 5	5)	67.4	66.1	76.2	1
Rc	GSI (Geological Strengt	h Index)	72	71	81	From tables
* Ra	ting of the minimum spacing r	nust be used (Ed	delbro, 2003).			

Table (5-23) Rating of rock mass parameters and values of the rock mass classification systems of the blocky carbonate rocks in boreholes no. 1,2&3

**In DMR \rightarrow Water rating (WR)= 5 when water pressure ratio (r_u)=0.25 (Romana,2003a,2003b&2004). Where: RMR = Rock Mass Rating (the sum of the rating of the six parameter).

RMR (1976 or 1989) = Rock Mass Rating related to the year of that version (=the addition of the six parameters).

DMR = Dam Mass Rating.

 RMR_B = Basic RMR, with no adjusting factor for joint orientation.

 $RMR_{BD(1976)}$ = Basic dry RMR (the addition of the first four parameters of $RMR_{B (1976)}$ plus 10. $RMR_{BD(1989)}$ = Basic dry RMR (the addition of the first four parameters of $RMR_{B (1989)}$ plus 15. DMR_{STA} = DMR related to dam stability.

DMR_{DEF} = RMR related to relative deformability, with WR(water rating) = 5, and no adjusting for discontinuities orientation.

***The same values of surface sections no. 1, 2 & 3 were used for bore holes no. 1, 2 & 3 Respectively, due to nearness of each one from surface sections.



Fig (5-8) Correlation between the GSI values of Hoek-this study(red cross) and also between Hoek-Sonmez&Ulusay (blue circle)

Table(5-24) GSI determination for surface section no.1-unit no.1(S1-U1) of Molasse Gercus Formation

GSI No 2 FOR FISSILE MOLASSE (Mainly applicable for surface excavations) (Hoek. E, Marinos. P and Marinos. V., 2005) From a description of the lithology, structure and surface conditions (particularly of the bedding planes), choose a box in the chart. Locate the position in the box that corresponds to the condition of the discontinuities and estimate the average rom 33 to 37 is more realistic than giving GSI = 35. Note that the Hoek-Brown criterion does not apply to structurally controlled failures. Where unfavourably oriented continuous weak planar discontinuities are present, these will dominate the behaviour of the rock mass. The strength of some rock masses is reduced by the presence of groundwater and this can be allowed for by a slight shift to the right in the columns for fair, poor and very poor conditions. Water pressure does not change the value of GSI and it is dealt with by using effective stress analysis. COMPOSITION AND STRUCTURE	VERY GOOD - Very rough, fresh unweathered surfaces	GOOD - Rough, slightly weathered surfaces	FAIR - Smooth, moderately weathered and altered surfaces	POOR - Very smooth, occasionally slickensided surfaces with compact coatings or filings with angular fragments	VERY POOR - Very smooth slicken- sided or highly weathered surfaces with soft clay coatings or fillings
M 3. Thick bedded, very blocky sandstone or strongly cemented congiomerates. The effect of pelitic coatings on the bedding planes is minimized by the confinement of the rock mass. In shallow tunnels or slopes these bedding planes may cause structurally controlled instability.	70 60	мз			
M 4. Sandstone or strongly cemented conglomerates with thin inter-layers of sittstone M 5. Sandstone and conglomerates with fissile sittstone in similar amounts M 6. Fissile sittstone or sitty shale with sand- stone layers		50 M4 40	M5 M6 \$1-U		$\langle \rangle$
M 7. Undisturbed silty shales with or without a few very thin sand- stone layers		$\langle $	30 M7	20	10



Table (5 - 25) GSI determination for bore hole units of Flysch Kolosh Formation

The RMR₇₆, RMR₈₉ and DMR values for Molasse and Flysch rocks were calculated from GSI value, through the relationship between them, which were mentioned in chapter four. The results of these calculations are shown in table (5-20) for Molasses rocks of Gercus Formation (section no.1-unit no.1) and tables (5-26, 5-27 & 5-28) for Flysch rocks of Kolosh Formation.

	logic unit		Ko	losh Format	ion	Remarks
Bore	e hole no			1		Ternarka
Roc	k mass unit		1	3	4	
Dep	th below surface (m)		37.80-40.65	47.50-52.50	52.50-63	
Elev	vation above sea level (m)		701.2-698.35	691.5-686.5	686.5-676	
Thic	kness of the unit (m)		2.85	5	10.5	
		RMR (1976)	4	4	4	Comparison its
5	Ground water condition	RMR (1989)	4	4	4	(5-14) with tables
ass		DMR	*5	*5	*5	(4 -2) & (4 -4)
teriz	Strike and dip orienta-	Fill dam	0	0	0	Comparison its
kock ract	tion of foundation rocks	Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	(5-14) with table
cha	R _{STA}	Fill dam	0	0	0	(4 - 9)
		Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	**From
CF	I	-	0.22	0.22	0.22	table (5-9)
R _{ST}	x * CF	Fill dam	0	0	0	-
017		Gravity dam	-1.54	-1.54	-1.54	1
_	Geological Strength Inde	ex (GSI)	30	57	55	Tables (5-14 & 5-25)
tem	RMR _{BD (1976)}		30	57	55	
syst	RMR _{B (1976)}		24	51	49	
ů u	RMR (1976)	Fill dam	24	51	49	
cati		Gravity dam	17	44	42	
sifi	RMR _{BD (1989)}		35	62	60	
clas	RMR _{B (1989)}		24	51	49	
SS	RMR (1989)	Fill dam	24	51	49	
ma		Gravity dam	17	44	42	
sск	DMR _{STA}	Fill dam	35	62	60	
Ř	(RMR _{BD (1989)} + R _{STA} * CF)	Gravity dam	33.46	60.46	58.46	
	DMR_{DEF} ($RMR_{BD (1976)} - 5$	5)	25	52	50	
Whe	ere: $RMR_{BD(1976)} = Basic dry R$ = (the addition $RMR_{BD(1989)} = Basic dry R$ = (the addition $RMR_{B (1976)} = Basic RMR$ $RMR_{B (1989)} = Basic RMR$ $RMR_{(1976 or 1989)} = Rock M$ strike and dip orientation of DMR = Dam Mass Rating DMR _{STA} = DMR related to DMR _{DEF} = RMR related to for discontinuit *In DMR \rightarrow Water rating (MR = Geologi on of the first f MR = (GSI + $\frac{1}{5}$ on of the first (= RMR _{BD(1976}) factor for joi (= RMR _{BD(1989}) factor for joi ass Rating rel of foundation r dam stability. relative defor is orientation WR)= 5 when	cal Strength Info our parameters 5) (Hoek and B four parameter -10 + Rating nt orientation). -15 + Rating nt orientation). ated to the yea rocks "significal mability, with V	dex (GSI).(Ho s of RMR _{B (197} rown, 1997). s of RMR _{B (197} of ground wat of ground wat ar of that version nt discontinuit VR(water ratin e ratio (r _u)=0.2	ek and Brown $_{6)}$ plus 10). $_{39)}$ plus 15). $_{39}$ plus 15). $_{39}$ plus 15). $_{39}$ plus 15). $_{39}$ plus 15). $_{39}$ plus 15). $_{39}$ plus 16). $_{39}$ plus 16).	, 1997). ljusting ljusting + Rating of ing planes"). o adjusting 003a,

Table (5-26) Rating of rock mass parameters (Ground water, Strike and dip orientation and R_{STA}) and values of the rock mass classification systems of Fvsch rocks in borehole no. 1

Chapter Five

Table (5-27) Rating of rock mass parameters (Ground water, Strike and dip orientation and R _{STA}) and values of the rock	mass
classification systems of Flysch rocks in borehole no. 2	

Geolo	gic unit				Kibosh Fo	ormation			Remarks
Bore h	nole no.				2				
Rock	mass unit		1	2	3	4	5	7	
Depth	n below surface(m)		19.50 – 22.10	22.10 - 25.50	25.50 - 28.50	28.50 - 32.90	32.90 - 35.75	38 - 45	
Eleva	tion(a.s.l)(m)		660.50 - 657.90	657.90 - 654.50	654.50 - 651.50	651.50 - 647.10	647.10 - 644.25	642 - 635	
Thickr	ness of the unit (m)		2.60	3.40	3	4.40	2.85	7	
с		RMR ₍₁₉₇₆₎	4	4	4	4	4	4	Comparison its condi-
ss	Ground water condition	RMR ₍₁₉₈₉₎	4	4	4	4	4	4	with tables (4-2)&(4-4)
na: iza		DMR	*5	*5	*5	*5	*5	*5	
č, r	Strike and dip orientation	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	0	Comparison its
rac	of foundation rocks	Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	15) with table (4-9)
ъ e	R _{STA}	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0		Gravity dam	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	-7	**From table
	CF (Geometric correction f	actor)	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029	(5-9)
	R _{STA} * CF	Fill dam	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		Gravity dam	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20	-0.20	
	Geological Strength In	32	35	44	39	41	44	Tables(5-15 & 5-25)	
ы	RMR _{BD (1976)}		32	35	44	39	41	44	
ati	RMR _{B (1976)}		26	29	38	33	35	38	
ific	RMR (1976)	Fill dam	26	29	38	33	35	38	
ass		Gravity dam	19	22	31	26	28	31	
ter cl	RMR _{BD (1989)}		37	40	49	44	46	49	
ss	RMR _{B (1989)}		26	29	38	33	35	38	
Ja	RMR (1989)	Fill dam	26	29	38	33	35	38	
-		Gravity dam	19	22	31	26	28	31	
5 C	DMR _{STA}	Fill dam	37	40	49	44	46	49	
Ř	(RMR _{BD (1989)} + R _{STA} * CF)	Gravity dam	36.80	39.80	48.80	43.80	45.80	48.80	
	DMR _{DEF} (RMR _{BD (1976)} -5)(F	Romana,2003)	27	30	39	34	36	39	
RMR _B	D(1976) = Basic dry RMR = Ge	ological Streng	th Index (GSI).(Ho	ek and Brown,	discontinuities,	here bedding pla	anes").		
19	97) = (the addition of the first	t four paramete	rs of RMR _{B (1976)} p	lus10).	DMR = Dam Ma	ss Rating.			
RMR _B	D(1989)=Basic dry RMR = (GS	I + 5) (Hoek an	d Brown, 1997) = ((the addition	$DMR_{STA} = DMR$	related to dam sta	bility.		
of	the first four parameters of R	MR _{B (1989)} plus	15).		$DMR_{DEF} = RMR$	related to relative	deformability, with	WR(water rati	ng) = 5, and no
RMRB	$_{(1976)}$ = Basic RMR (= RMR _{BI}	$D_{(1976)} - 10 + Ra$	ating of ground wa	ter, with no	adjusting for o	discontinuities orie	ntation.		
ad	ljusting factor for joint orienta	tion).			*In DMR \rightarrow Wate	er rating (WR)= 5 v	when water pressu	re ratio (r _u)=0.2	25
RIMRB	(1989) = BASIC RMR (= RMRB	D(1989) - 15 + Ra	ating of ground wa	ter, with no	(Romana, 20				
	using factor for joint orienta	uon).	woar of that worsi	on (= DMD ₌ ±	ine same valu				
	(1976 or 1989) = ROCK WASS Rallf	ig related to the	e year or triat version	vificant	near to it more	e than other sectio	ns, or it is along c-o	a profile (see F	ig 5-1°).
Ra	ting of strike and dip orient	ation of found	lation rocks "sign	ificant			•		

		iysch rocks		e no. s						
Geo			Kolosn F	ormation	Remarks					
Bore	e hole no.			3						
Roc	k mass unit		1	3						
Dep	th below surface (m)		13 - 17	28 - 40						
Elev	ation above sea level (m)		659 - 655	644 - 632						
Ihic	kness of the unit (m)		4	12						
_		RMR (1976)	4	4	table (5-16) with tables					
s tior	Ground water condition	RMR (1989)	4	4	(4-2) & (4-4)					
nas iza		DMR	*5	*5						
cter cter	Strike and dip orienta-	Fill dam	0	0	Comparison its condition in					
Roc	tion of foundation rocks	Gravity dam	-7	-7	table (3-16) with table (4-9)					
- ü	R _{STA}	Fill dam	0	0						
		Gravity dam	-7	-7						
CF 0.71 0.71 **From table (5-9										
R _{STA} * CF Fill dam 0 0										
	Geological Strength Inde	ex (GSI)	40	42	Tables (5-16& 5-25)					
еЗ	RMR _{BD (1976)}		40	42						
yst	RMR _{B (1976)}		34	36						
su	RMR (1976)	Fill dam	34	36						
atic		Gravity dam	27	29						
sific	RMR _{BD (1989)}	•	45	47						
ass	RMR _{B (1989)}		34	36						
s cl	RMR (1989)	Fill dam	34	36						
nas	(()	Gravity dam	27	29						
×	DMR _{STA}	Fill dam	45	47						
Roc	(RMR _{BD (1989)} + R _{STA} * CF)	Gravity dam	40.03	42.03						
	DMR _{DEF} (RMR _{BD (1976)} – 5	5)	35	37						
 Where: RMR_{BD(1976)} = Basic dry RMR = Geological Strength Index (GSI).(Hoek and Brown, 1997). = (the addition of the first four parameters of RMR_{B (1976)} plus 10). RMR_{BD(1989)} = Basic dry RMR = (GSI + 5) (Hoek and Brown, 1997). = (the addition of the first four parameters of RMR_{B (1989)} plus 15). RMR_{B (1976)} = Basic RMR (= RMR_{BD(1976)} - 10 + Rating of ground water, with no adjusting factor for joint orientation). RMR_{B (1989)} = Basic RMR (= RMR_{BD(1989)} - 15 + Rating of ground water, with no adjusting factor for joint orientation). RMR_(1976 or 1989) = Rock Mass Rating related to the year of that version (= RMR_B + Rating of strike and dip orientation of foundation rocks "significant discontinuities,here bedding planes"). DMR = Dam Mass Rating. DMR_{STA} = DMR related to dam stability. DMR_{DEF} = RMR related to relative deformability, with WR(water rating) = 5, and no adjusting for discontinuities orientation. 										
	5 (·		& 2004).					

Table (5-28) Rating of rock mass parameters (Ground water, Strike and dip orientation and R_{STA}) and values of the rock mass classification systems of Flysch rocks in borehole no. 3

**The same values of surface section no.3 were used, because bore hole no.3 is near to it more than other sections (see Fig "5-1").

Chapter Five

Rock mass evaluation

The Geological Strength Index (GSI), unconfined compressive strength of intact rock (δ_{ci}), material constant of intact rock (mi) and disturbance factor data of each unit were introduced into RocLab programme to find the mechanical properties (cohesion, friction angle, tensile strength, compressive strength, global strength and deformation modulus) of the rock mass, as in Fig (5-9 & 5-10) and Appendix-B (Fig "B-1, B-2,..., B-27 & B-28), and the summary of these six parameters is shown in table (5-29).(**Note:** the disturbance factor value of 0.2 was used in the RocLab programme because excavation for dams are, as a rule, very careful ("Romana, 2003a, 2003b & 2004").



Fig (5 - 9) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.1-unit no.1(Gercus Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig(5-10)Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.1 - unit no.2 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme

Geologic unit	Surface	Bore	Unit	Depth below	Elevation above	Thickness	Cohesion	Friction	Tensile	Uniaxial	Global	Deformation
	section	hole	no.	surface (m)	sea level (m)	of the unit	(MPa)	Angle	Strength	compressive	strength	modulus
	no.	no.				(m)	((degree)	(MPa)	strength(MPa)	(MPa)	(MPa)
Gercus Fn.		-	1	-	725 – 719	6	0.764	25.48	-0.008	0.330	2.422	518.76
		-	2	-	719 – 703	16	4.505	36.37	-0.993	14.216	17.829	37188.68
	1	-	3	-	703 – 683	20	4.169	36.08	-0.873	12.740	16.391	34654.89
		-	4	-	683 – 681	2	0.309	21.33	-0.008	0.185	0.906	149.55
		-	5	-	681 – 677	4	6.159	36.82	-1.464	20.354	24.607	50086.31
		-	1	-	735 – 722	13	5.243	37.10	-1.310	17.849	21.081	42099.07
Sinjar		-	2	-	722 – 712	10	3.849	36.67	-0.893	12.528	15.328	31473.20
Formation	2	-	3	-	712 – 704	8	3.907	35.32	-0.716	10.977	15.112	32716.10
		-	4	-	704 – 697	7	2.550	33.45	-0.334	5.750	9.483	20463.13
		-	5	-	697 – 692	5	6.444	37.39	-1.689	22.573	26.071	50971.04
	3	-	1	-	745 – 731	14	5.006	36.52	-1.132	16.044	19.871	41135.77
		-	2	-	731 – 711	20	5.302	35.32	-0.972	14.897	20.508	44397.44
		-	3	-	711 – 704.5	6.50	4.273	31.70	-0.405	7.729	15.321	30586.44
		-	4	-	704.5 –700	4.50	5.096	35.62	-0.986	14.818	19.842	42625.60
Unconformity		-	5	-	700 – 694	6	3.882	32.77	-0.332	6.976	14.229	21314.07
		-	6	-	694 – 686	8	3.467	30.50	-0.193	4.614	12.132	15055.89
	-		1	37.80 - 40.65	701.20 – 698.35	2.85	0.174	24.48	-0.001	0.064	0.542	98.73
	-	1	2	40.65 - 47.50	698.35 – 691.50	6.85	2.948	35.01	-0.512	7.999	11.328	24657.76
	-		3	47.50 - 52.50	691.50 – 686.50	5	1.591	35.73	-0.051	1.983	6.210	2514.72
	-		4	52.50 – 63	686.50 – 676	10.50	1.294	35.06	-0.036	1.471	4.976	1886.33
	-		1	19.50 – 22.10	660.5 - 657.9	2.60	0.825	25.15	-0.008	0.338	2.597	504.98
	-		2	22.10 – 25.5	657.90 – 654.50	3.40	1.028	26.14	-0.012	0.491	3.298	715.79
Kolosh	-		3	25.50 - 28.50	654.50 – 651.50	3	1.720	31.37	-0.024	1.167	6.125	1484.99
Formation	-	2	4	28.50 - 32.90	651.50 – 647.10	4.40	1.344	28.64	-0.016	0.745	4.532	1008.90
	-		5	32.90 - 35.75	647.10 – 644.25	2.85	1.502	29.31	-0.020	0.919	5.132	1245.48
	-		6	35.75 -38	644.25 – 642	2.25	3.469	34.70	-0.570	9.082	13.244	28914.45
	-		7	38 – 45	642 – 635	7	1.889	31.37	-0.026	1.281	6.726	1630.70
	-		1	13 – 17	659 – 655	4	1.194	28.97	-0.015	0.696	4.052	941.75
	-	3	2	17 – 28	655 – 644	11	4.780	37.67	-1.313	17.212	19.460	37166.51
	-		3	28 - 40	644 – 632	12	1.572	29.64	-0.023	1.009	5.406	1370.65
			Carbo	onate Unit								

Table (5-29) Analysis of rock strength for surface sections and bore holes, using RocLab programme

Chapter Five

After finishing the rock mass classification systems (RMR, DMR & GSI) and determining the mechanical properties of the rock mass by Hoek-Brown criterion using RocLab programme, the rock mass units of the surface sections and boreholes were evaluated as follows:

1- Evaluating all rock mass units for the degree of safety of the dam (Fill or Gravity dams) against horizontal sliding after filling the reservoir and this depends on the DMR_{STA} of each unit, as shown in table (5-30).

2- Evaluating all rock mass units for foundation excavation desirability and required consolidation grouting in the case of construction of different dams (Gravity, Rockfill and Earthfill), which depends on the $RMR_{BD(1989)}$ value, then comparing this value with table (4-10) and the results are shown in table (5-31).

3- Evaluating all rock mass units for the effect of E_c / E_m (deformation modulus of the dam / deformation modulus of the rock mass) on the proposed Basara Gravity (CVC, RCC) or Hardfill dams behaviors, E_c / E_m value shows its influence on the dam and the level of problems. These were done from comparing E_c / E_m value with table (4-12) and the results of this evaluation are shown in table (5-32).

4- Evaluating all rock mass units for the deformability problems, which depends on the DMR_{DEF} value of each unit and comparing this value with table (4-13) to determine the type of deformability problems as shown in table (5-33).

5- Evaluating all rock mass units by Hoek-Brown criterion, using RocLab programme in determining the mechanical properties (cohesion, friction angle, tensile strength, compressive strength, global strength and deformation modulus) of the rock mass, as shown in table (5-29).

6- Classification of the intact rock (which makes an important part of the rock mass) strength according to table (3-5). The results of this classification are shown in table (5-34), which indicates strength ranging from very weak – strong.

7- Comparison between unconfined compressive strength of the intact rock and global strength of the rock mass was done in table (5-34). This

121

comparison reveals huge reduction in strength of the rock mass due to intersection of the rock mass by discontinuities in which the degree of this strength reduction depends on the spacing or frequency and surface conditions of discontinuities.

8- Comparison between estimated GSI (eighteen rock mass units "green colour") by proposed GSI-chart in this study and $RMR_{BD(1976)}$ in table (5-34) reveals the precision of the GSI estimation because the values from the two classification systems are quite close to each other.

5-4 Rock mass evaluation of a-b, c-d & e-f profiles and choosing the optimum one among these for dam site:

For evaluation of the dam site, three profiles were selected and for drawing these three profiles a-b, c-d and e-f, a supplementary surface section was taken, as shown in Fig (5-1) and the detailed information about this section was recorded in table (5-35). This supplementary section provides information about units having no information in the profiles.

The above mentioned profiles were drawn and rock mass units were projected below each profile using the apparent dip in each one, forming the rock mass – valley section model, as shown in Fig (5-11, 5-12 & 5-13).

By comparing the rock mass units on both sides of each profile with the aid of tables (5-29, 5-30, 5-31, 5-32 & 5-33), it is concluded that the two sides are inhomogeneous, so that each profile is divided into two parts (sub profiles), which are represented relatively by strong rocks of Sinjar Formation in the right and by weak rocks of Kolosh Formation in the left side, as shown in Figures (5-11, 5-12 & 5-13) and table (5-36), so this inhomogenity affects the mechanical properties of the rock mass units on both sides (banks) and hence the type of the proposed dam.

The profiles were evaluated on the basis of horizontal distance, soil and drift thickness, area of profiles before and after stripping of the soil and drift, effect of weak sheared zone and also on the relationship between rock mass units in the profiles and tables (5-29, 5-30, 5-31, 5-32 & 5-33), furthermore other parameters that are illustrated in table (5-36).

122

Rock mass evaluation

Chapter Five

Geologic unit Surface Bore Rock Depth below Elevation above Thickness of <u>*DMR_{STA} **Degree of safety of the dar</u>								he dam against sliding								
	section no.	hole no.	mass	surface (m)	sea level (m)	the unit (m)	Fill dam	Gravity	Fill dam	Gravity dam						
			unit					dam								
Gercus Fn.		-	1	-	725 – 719	6	38	36.46	Primary concern	Primary concern						
		-	2	-	719 – 703	16	76.9	75.36	No primary concern	No primary concern						
	1	-	3	-	703 – 683	20	80.4	78.86	No primary concern	No primary concern						
		-	4	-	683 – 681	2	40.5	38.96	Primary concern	Primary concern						
		-	5	-	681 – 677	4	82.1	80.56	No primary concern	No primary concern						
		-	1	-	735 – 722	13	83	82.80	No primary concern	No primary concern						
Sinjar		-	2	-	722 – 712	10	81.4	81.20	No primary concern	No primary concern						
Formation	2	-	3	-	712 – 704	8	78.7	78.50	No primary concern	No primary concern						
		-	4	-	704 – 697	7	67.75	67.55	No primary concern	No primary concern						
		-	5	-	697 – 692	5	84.1	83.90	No primary concern	No primary concern						
		-	1	-	745 – 731	14	77.5	72.53	No primary concern	No primary concern						
		-	2	-	731 – 711	20	73.5	68.53	No primary concern	No primary concern						
		-	3	-	711 – 704.5	6.50	68.8	63.83	No primary concern	No primary concern						
	3	-	4	-	704.5 –700	4.50	80.2	75.23	No primary concern	No primary concern						
Unconformity		-	5	-	700 – 694	6	71.3	66.33	No primary concern	No primary concern						
		-	6	-	694 – 686	8	63.8	58.83	No primary concern	Primary concern						
	-		1	37.80 - 40.65	701.20 – 698.35	2.85	35	33.46	Primary concern	Primary concern						
	-	1	2	40.65 - 47.50	698.35 – 691.50	6.85	72.4	70.86	No primary concern	No primary concern						
	-					I	I	ľ	3	47.50 – 52.50	691.50 – 686.50	5	62	60.46	No primary concern	No primary concern
	-		4	52.50 – 63	686.50 – 676	10.50	60	58.46	No primary concern	Primary concern						
	-		1	19.50 – 22.10	660.50 - 657.90	2.60	37	36.80	Primary concern	Primary concern						
	-		2	22.10 – 25.50	657.90 – 654.50	3.40	40	39.80	Primary concern	Primary concern						
Kolosh	-		3	25.50 – 28.50	654.50 – 651.50	3	49	48.80	Primary concern	Primary concern						
Formation	-	2	4	28.50 - 32.90	651.50 – 647.10	4.40	44	43.80	Primary concern	Primary concern						
	-		5	32.90 - 35.75	647.10 – 644.25	2.85	46	45.80	Primary concern	Primary concern						
	-		6	35.75 -38	644.25 – 642	2.25	71.1	70.90	No primary concern	No primary concern						
	-		7	38 – 45	642 – 635	7	49	48.80	Primary concern	Primary concern						
	-		1	13 – 17	659 – 655	4	45	40.03	Primary concern	Primary concern						
	-	3	2	17 – 28	655 – 644	11	81.2	76.23	No primary concern	No primary concern						
	-		3	28 – 40	644 – 632	12	47	42.03	Primary concern	Primary concern						
*DMR _{STA} = (RM	*DMR _{STA} = (RMR _{BD (1989)} + R _{STA} * CF) (From tables (5-20), (5-21), (5-22), (5-23), (5-24), (5-25) and (5-26).															
**Degree of sa	**Degree of safety of the dam against sliding (Romana, 2003a, 2003b & 2004) :															
$(DMR_{STA} > 6$	$60 \rightarrow No primar$	ry concern)	. (6	60 > DMR _{STA} > 30	\rightarrow Primary concern).	(DMR _s	$_{TA}$ < 30 \rightarrow Se	erious concer	n).							

Table (5 - 30) The degree of safety of the dam against sliding from evaluation of DMR_{STA}

					το	the table	(4 – 10)						
	Surface	Bore	Rock		Elevation above	Thickness	* RMR _{BD}	∎Four	ndation exca	vation	Consolida	tion grouting	according
Geologic unit	section	hole	mass	Depth below	sea level (m)	of the unit	(1989)	**Gravity	***Rockfill	Earthfill	to	o RMR _{BD(198}	9)
	no.	no.	unit	surface (m)		(m)		dam	dam	dam	Gravity	Rockfill	Earthfill
Gercus Fn.		-	1	-	725 – 719	6	38	Not desira.	desirable	desirable	j	Spot	None
		-	2	-	719 – 703	16	76.9	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
	1	-	3	-	703 – 683	20	80.5	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
		-	4	-	683 – 681	2	40.5	desirable.	desirable	desirable	Systematic	Spot	None
		-	5	-	681 – 677	4	82.1	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
		-	1	-	735 – 722	13	83	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
Sinjar		-	2	-	722 – 712	10	81.4	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
Formation	2	-	3	-	712 – 704	8	78.7	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
		-	4	-	704 – 697	7	67.75	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
		-	5	-	697 – 692	5	84.1	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
		-	1	-	745 – 731	14	77.5	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
		-	2	-	731 – 711	20	73.5	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
	3	-	3	-	711 – 704.5	6.50	68.8	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
		-	4	-	704.5 –700	4.50	80.2	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
Unconformity		-	5	-	700 – 694	6	71.3	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
-		-	6		694 – 686	8	63.8	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
	-		1	37.80 - 40.65	701.20 – 698.35	2.85	35	Not desira.	desirable	desirable	ć	Spot	None
	_	1	2	40.65 - 47.50	698.35 - 691.50	6.85	72.4	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
	_		3	47.50 - 52.50	691.50 - 686.50	5	62	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
	_	1	4	52.50 - 63	686.50 - 676	10.50	60	desirable	desirable	desirable	Spot	None	None
	_		1	19.50 – 22.10	660.50 - 657.90	2.60	37	Not desira.	desirable	desirable	j	Spot	None
	_		2	22.10 - 25.50	657.90 - 654.50	3.40	40	desirable	desirable	desirable	Systematic	Spot	None
Kolosh	_		3	25.50 - 28.50	654.50 - 651.50	3	49	desirable	desirable	desirable	Systematic	Spot	None
Formation	_	2	4	28.50 - 32.90	651.50 - 647.10	4.40	44	desirable	desirable	desirable	Systematic	Spot	None
	-		5	32.90 - 35.75	647.10 - 644.25	2.85	46	desirable	desirable	desirable	Systematic	Spot	None
	_		6	35.75 -38	644.25 – 642	2.25	71.1	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
	_	1	7	38 – 45	642 – 635	7	49	desirable	desirable	desirable	Systematic	Spot	None
	-		1	13 – 17	659 – 655	4	45	desirable	desirable	desirable	Systematic	Spot	None
	-	3	2	17 – 28	655 – 644	11	81.2	desirable	desirable	desirable	None	None	None
	-	1	3	28 – 40	644 – 632	12	47	desirable	desirable	desirable	Systematic	Spot	None
*RMR _{BD(1989)} (I **Gravity dam upstream. ■	*RMR _{BD(1989)} (Basic dry RMR = The addition of the first four parameters + 15), the values of DMR _{BD(1989)} are from tables (5-20), (5-21), (5-22), (5-23), (5-24), (5-25) and (5-26). **Gravity dams include "CVC, RCC and hardfill concrete. ***Rockfill dams included are the ones sensible to settlement (with concrete – CFRD – or asphaltic – AFRD – face upstream. The guidelines for foundation excavation and consolidation grouting are depending on the table ($4 - 10$). –Note: Not desirable												

Table (5 - 31) Tentative guidelines for the proposed Basara dam foundation excavation and consolidation grouting according to the table (4 – 10)

Chapter Five

Table(5-32)	Ellect		Em O	n the propos	eu Dasara Grav	vity (CVC,		пагиі	ili uai	II2 DE	IIavioi	s acc	Corui	ng to	the t	anie	4-12)
	Surface	Bore	Rock		Elevation above	Thickness	*DMR _{DEF}	**E _m	1	***E _c / E	m						
Geologic unit	section	hole	mass	Depth below	sea level (m)	of the unit		(GPa)	****	*****	*****	Influe	ence on	dam	F	roblems	s
	no.	no.	unit	surface (m)		(m)			CVC	RCC	Hardfil	CVC	RCC	Hard	CVC	RCC	Hard
<u>Остана</u> Би					705 740	0	00	0.04	10.6	7 1 1	2 5 5	Imn	Lim	-till ∎ Nog	Som	Non	-till ∎ Non
Gercus Fn.	-	-	1	-	725 - 719	6	28	2.81	10.6	7.11	3.55	imp.	L.IM	Neg.	Som	Non.	Non.
	61	-	2	-	719 - 703	16	71.9	43.80	0.68	0.45	0.22	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	51	-	3	-	703 - 683	20	70.5	41.00	0.73	0.49	0.24	ineg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
		-	4	-	683 - 681	2	30.5	3.25	9.23	6.15	3.27	imp.	L.IM	Neg.	Som	Non.	Non.
		-	5	-	681 - 677	4	/2.1	44.20	0.67	0.45	0.22	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
Siniar		-	1	-	735 – 722	13	73	46	0.65	0.43	0.21	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
Earmation		-	2	-	722 – 712	10	71.4	42.80	0.70	0.46	0.23	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
Formation	S2	-	3	-	712 – 704	8	68.7	37.40	0.80	0.53	0.26	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
		-	4	-	704 – 697	7	62.75	25.50	1.17	0.78	0.39	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
		-	5	-	697 – 692	5	74.1	48.20	0.62	0.41	0.20	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
		-	1	-	745 – 731	14	72.5	45	0.66	0.44	0.22	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
		-	2	-	731 – 711	20	68.5	37	0.81	0.54	0.27	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	S3	-	3	-	711 – 704.5	6.50	55.8	11.60	2.58	1.72	0.86	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
		-	4	-	704.5 –700	4.50	70.2	40.40	0.74	0.49	0.24	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
Unconformity]	-	5	-	700 – 694	6	56.3	12.60	2.38	1.58	0.79	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
		-	6		694 – 686	8	50.8	10.47	2.86	1.91	0.95	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-		1	37.80 - 40.65	701.20 – 698.35	2.85	25	2.37	12.6	8.43	4.21	Imp.	Imp.	L.im	Som	Som	Non.
	-	B1	2	40.65 - 47.50	698.35 – 691.50	6.85	67.4	34.80	0.86	0.57	0.28	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-	1	3	47.50 - 52.50	691.50 - 686.50	5	52	11.22	2.67	1.78	0.89	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-		4	52.50 – 63	686.50 – 676	10.50	50	10	3	2	1	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-		1	19.50 – 22.10	660.50 - 657.90	2.60	27	2.66	11.2	7.51	3.75	Imp.	Neg.	Neg.	Som	Non.	Non.
	-	1	2	22.10 - 25.50	657.90 - 654.50	3.40	30	3.16	9.49	6.32	3.16	Imp.	Neg.	Neg.	Som	Non.	Non.
Kolosh	-	1	3	25.50 - 28.50	654.50 - 651.50	3	39	5.30	5.66	3.77	1.88	L.im	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
Formation	-	B2	4	28.50 - 32.90	651.50 - 647.10	4.40	34	3.98	7.53	5.02	2.51	L.im	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-	1	5	32.90 - 35.75	647.10 - 644.25	2.85	36	4.46	6.72	4.48	2.24	L.im	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-		6	35.75 -38	644.25 – 642	2.25	66.1	32.2	0.93	0.62	0.31	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-	1	7	38 – 45	642 – 635	7	39	5.30	5.66	3.77	1.88	L.im	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-		1	13 – 17	659 – 655	4	35	4.21	7.12	4.75	2.37	L.im	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-	B3	2	17 – 28	655 – 644	11	76.2	52.4	0.57	0.38	0.19	Neg.	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
	-	1	3	28 – 40	644 – 632	12	37	4.73	6.34	4.22	2.11	L.im	Neg.	Neg.	Non.	Non.	Non.
*DMR _{DEF} (RMR related to deformability = RMR _{BD} (1976) – 5), the values of DMR _{DEF} are from tables (5-20), (5-21), (5-22), (5-23), (5-24), (5-25) and (5-26). ** E_m (Deformation modulus of the rock mass), according to "Romana, 2003a", if RMR _{BD} > 60 or DMR _{DEF} > 55 the E_m = 2RMR – 100 was used, and if RMR _{BD} < 60 or DMR _{DEF} < 55 the E_m = 10 ^{(RMR-10)/40} was used (Note: Here RMR = DMR _{DEF}). ***E _c / E_m and its guidelines are based on the table (4-12). ****CVC = Conventional vibrated concrete dam (Gravity dam, having E_c = 30 GPa). *****RCC = Roller compacted concrete dam (Gravity dam, having E_c = 20 GPa). ************************************																	

Table (5.22) Effect of Ec / E on the proposed Basara Gravity (CVC, BCC) or Hardfill dams behaviors according to the table(4.12)

				and dam ty	pe & height ac	cording to t	he table	(4-13)			
Geologic unit	Surface	Bore	Rock	Depth below	Elevation above	Thickness of	*DMR _{DEF}	Def	ormability proble	ems	*****Dam
	section no.	hole no.	mass unit	surface (m)	sea level (m)	the unit (m)		**CVC dam	***RCC dam	****Hardfill dam	height (m)
Gercus Fn.		-	1	-	725 – 719	6	28	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	
		-	2	-	719 – 703	16	71.90	Normal	Normal	Normal	
	S1	-	3	-	703 – 683	20	70.50	Normal	Normal	Normal	
		-	4	-	683 – 681	2	30.50	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	problems	
		-	5	-	681 – 677	4	72.10	Normal	Normal	Normal	
		-	1	-	735 – 722	13	73	Normal	Normal	Normal	
Sinjar		-	2	-	722 – 712	10	71.40	Normal	Normal	Normal	
Formation	S2	-	3	-	712 – 704	8	68.70	Normal	Normal	Normal	
		-	4	-	704 – 697	7	62.75	Normal	Normal	Normal	
		-	5	-	697 – 692	5	74.10	Normal	Normal	Normal	
-		-	1	-	745 – 731	14	72.50	Normal	Normal	Normal	
		-	2	-	731 – 711	20	68.50	Normal	Normal	Normal	
	S3	-	3	-	711 – 704.5	6.50	55.80	Normal	Normal	Normal	
		-	4	-	704.5 - 700	4.50	70.20	Normal	Normal	Normal	60
Jnconformity		-	5	-	700 – 694	6	56.30	Normal	Normal	Normal	00
ncomonny		-	6		694 – 686	8	50.80	Normal	Normal	Normal	
	-		1	37.80 - 40.65	701.20 – 698.35	2.85	25	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	
-	-	B1	2	40.65 - 47.50	698.35 - 691.50	6.85	67.40	Normal	Normal	Normal	
-	-		3	47.50 - 52.50	691.50 - 686.50	5	52	Normal	Normal	Normal	
-	-		4	52.50 - 63	686.50 - 676	10.50	50	Norm prob.	Normal	Normal	
-	-		1	19.50 – 22.10	660.50 - 657.90	2.60	27	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	
-	-	1	2	22.10 - 25.50	657.90 - 654.50	3.40	30	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	Se.probprob	
Kolosh	-		3	25.50 - 28.50	654.50 - 651.50	3	39	Serious prob.	problems	problems	
Formation	-	B2	4	28.50 - 32.90	651.50 - 647.10	4.40	34	Serious prob.	Serious prob.	problems	
-	-		5	32.90 - 35.75	647.10 - 644.25	2.85	36	Serious prob.	problems	problems	
-	-		6	35.75 -38	644.25 - 642	2.25	66.10	Normal	Normal	Normal	
-	-		7	38 – 45	642 – 635	7	39	Serious prob.	problems	problems	
-	-		1	13 – 17	659 – 655	4	35	Serious prob.	Se.probprob	problems	
-	-	B3	2	17 – 28	655 – 644	11	76.20	Normal	Normal	Normal	
-	-		3	28 – 40	644 – 632	12	37	Serious prob.	problems	problems	
DMR _{DEF} (RMR *CVC = Conve ****Hardfill dam	R related to def entional vibrate h (having $E_c =$	ormability = ed concrete o 10 GPa).	RMR _{BD (1} dam (Gra *****Th	₁₉₇₆₎ – 5), the value vity dam, having ne proposed heigh	es of DMR _{DEF} are from $E_c = 30 \text{ GPa}$). *** t of the proposed Bas	n tables (5-20), (RCC = Roller co ara dam is 60m t	5-21), (5-22) mpacted cor from the vall), (5-23), (5-24), (ncrete dam (Grav ey floor. Se	5-25) and (5-26) ity dam, having e.=Serious. P	E _c = 20 GPa). rob.=Problems.	

Table (5-33) Deformability problems in the proposed Basara dam depending on the value of DMRand dam type & height according to the table (4-13)

global strength of rockmass and also between GSI and RMR _{BD(1976)}												
Geologic unit	Surface	Bore	Rock	Depth below	Elevation above	Thickness	Unconfined	Field estimate of	Global	Geological		
C C	section	hole	mass	surface (m)	sea level (m)	of the unit	compressive	strength of intact	strength	Strength	RMR _{BD(1976)}	
	no.	no.	unit			(m)	strength of intact	rock according to	of the rock	Index (GSI)		
							rock (MPa)	the table (3 – 5)	mass (MPa)			
Gercus Fn.		-	1	-	725 – 719	6	20.58	Weak	2.422	33	33	
		-	2	-	719 – 703	16	57.71	Strong	17.829	76.5	76.9	
	S1	-	3	-	703 – 683	20	54.905	Strong	16.391	75.5	75.4	
		-	4	-	683 – 681	2	10	Weak	0.906	35	35.5	
		-	5	-	681 – 677	4	75.54	Strong	24.607	78	77.1	
- · ·		-	1	-	735 – 722	13	62.40	Strong	21.081	79	78	
Sinjar		-	2	-	722 – 712	10	47.905	Moderately strong	15.328	77.5	76.4	
Formation	S2	-	3	-	712 – 704	8	54.95	Strong	15.112	73	73.7	
		-	4	-	704 – 697	7	41.27	Moderately strong	9.483	67	67.75	
		-	5	-	697 – 692	5	74.34	Strong	26.071	80	79.1	
		-	1	-	745 – 731	14	63.21	Strong	19.871	77	77.5	
		-	2	-	731 – 711	20	74.57	Strong	20.508	73	73.5	
		-	3	-	711 – 704.5	6.50	77.35	Strong	15.321	61.5	60.8	
	S3	-	4	-	704.5 –700	4.50	69.86	Strong	19.842	74	75.2	
Unconformity		-	5	-	700 – 694	6	67.73	Strong	14.229	62	61.3	
		-	6	-	694 – 686	8	68.67	Strong	12.132	55	55.8	
	-		1	37.80 - 40.65	701.20 – 698.35	2.85	5	Very weak - weak	0.542	30	30	
	-	B1	2	40.65 - 47.50	698.35 – 691.50	6.85	42.512	Moderately strong	11.328	72	72.4	
	-		3	47.50 - 52.50	691.50 – 686.50	5	26.11	Moderately strong	6.210	57	57	
	-		4	52.50 - 63	686.50 – 676	10.50	21.90	Weak	4.976	55	55	
	-		1	19.50 – 22.10	660.5 - 657.9	2.60	22.67	Weak	2.597	32	32	
	-		2	22.10 – 25.5	657.90 - 654.50	3.40	26.59	Moderately strong	3.298	35	35	
Kolosh	-		3	25.50 - 28.50	654.50 – 651.50	3	34.65	Moderately strong	6.125	44	44	
Formation	-	B2	4	28.50 - 32.90	651.50 – 647.10	4.40	30.74	Moderately strong	4.532	39	39	
	-		5	32.90 - 35.75	647.10 - 644.25	2.85	33.17	Moderately strong	5.132	41	41	
	-		6	35.75 -38	644.25 – 642	2.25	51.257	Strong	13.244	71	71.1	
	-		7	38 – 45	642 – 635	7	38.05	Moderately strong	6.726	44	44	
	-		1	13 – 17	659 – 655	4	26.83	Moderately strong	4.052	40	40	
	-	B3	2	17 – 28	655 – 644	11	53.40	Strong	19.460	81	81.2	
	-		3	28 – 40	644 – 632	12	34.12	Moderately strong	5.406	42	42	
Note: Green	colour (ca	rbonate	e rock i	masses) give G	SI values from the	is studv chai	t (Table 5-18).	· ·				

Table (5-34) Classification of intact rock strength, comparison between unconfined compressive strength of intact rock and

Table (5 – 35) Supplementary surface section of horizontal – subhorizontal attitude, showing the Unconformity between Sinjar and Kolosh Formations and the upper part of Kolosh Formation

Elevation above sea level (m)	Thickness (m)	Geologic unit	Lithology	Detailed Lithology	Remarks on detailed lithology
-	-	Sinjar Fn.	Limestone	-	-
738 - 730	8	Unconformity	Limestone	Pelintrabiosparite (like S3 – U5)	From comparison of
730 - 718	12			Pelintrabiosparite (like S3 – U6)	thin section of these three
718 - 792	26	Kolosh Fn.	Blocky sandstone and pebbly sandstone	Flysch of type A (like B1-U3 & B1- U4)	units with equivalent unit to each one



Fig (5-11) Rock mass-valley section model showing the rock mass units along a-b topographic profile at the proposed Basara dam site






Fig (5-13) Rock mass-valley section model showing the rock mass units along e-f topographic profile at the proposed Basara dam site

Chapter Five

	Table (5 –36) Comparison between proposed dam profiles of Figures (5 – 11, 5 – 12 & 5 – 13)											
Dam profile			a ·	- b	С	- d	е	- f	Remarks			
Horizontal distance (m	ר)		34	40	3	18	2	74				
Soil and drift thickness	s (m)		0 - 3	37.5	0	19.5	0 -	- 17				
Cross Before strip	ping soi	il & drift	94	00	10	640	99	900	From Figs (5-1).			
sectional After strippi	ing soil 8	& drift	159	920	14900		12780		(5-11), (5-12) &			
Sub – profile			a – x (left)	x – b (right)	c – x (left)	x – d (right)	e – x (left)	x – f (right)	(5-13)			
Horizontal distance (m	ו)		198	142	225	93	176	98				
Soil and drift thickne	ess (m)	12 – 37.5	0 – 12 (small part)	17 – 19.5	0 – 17 (small part)	14 - 17	0 – 14 (small part)				
Effect of weak shea	red zo	ne	Has no	o effect	Has n	o effect	Has a	n effect				
The degree of safet against sliding	y of the	e dam	No primary concern except B1-U1	Primary concern for S1-U1 & S1-U4	Has primary concern except B2-U6	No primary concern	Has primary concern except for B3-U2	No primary concern	Comparison of profiles in Fig(5-11, 5-12 & 5-13) with table (5-30)			
Foundation G	ravity da	am	Not desirable for B1-U1 only	Not desirable for S1-U1	Not desirable for B2-U1 only	desirable	desirable desirable		Comparison of profiles in Fig(5-11, 5-12 & 5-13)			
Rockfil	I& Earth	nfill dam	desii	rable	des	irable	desirable		with table (5-31)			
Effect of E _c / E _m on	the	CVC	Negligible, except for B1-U1 (imporant	Important-low impor. for S1-U1 & S1-U4	Important-low impor. for all units of Bh.2	Negligible	Low important for B3- U1 in the middle part	Negligible	Comparison of			
dam		RCC	–low important)		Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Companson of			
		Hardfill	near the middle part	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	profiles in Fig(5-			
Problems of E _c / E _n	_n on	CVC	Some problems only for B1-U1	Some problems for S1-U1 & S1-U4	Some problems for B2-U1 & B2-U2	None	None	None	11, 5-12 & 5-13) with table (5-32)			
the dam		RCC		None	None	None	None	None				
		Hardfill	None	None	None	None	None	None				
		CVC	o · · · · ·	Serious problems-	Serious problems-	Normal	Serious problems-	Normal	Comparison of profiles in			
Deformability proble	ems	RCC	Serious problems	Surface section no 1-	problems for all	Normal	problems for B3-	Normal	with table (5-33)			
	Γ	Hardfill	no.1-Unit no.1) only	Unit no.1) & S1-U4	except B2-U6	Normal	middle part	Normal				
Weighted average strength of the rock	e of glol mass (N	bal MPa)	6.444	13.42	5.663	14.472	9.417	14.084	Depending on the global strength, deformation			
Weighted average of modulus of the r	deform	nat-ion	7997.712	25544.867	3851.577	24862.872	11526.066	25149.688	29) and thickness of each unit in the profiles			
Effect of E ₂ / E _m (ave	(rago)	CVC	Low important	Negligible	Low important	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible				
on the dam	erage)	RCC	Negligible	Negligible	Low important	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Comparison of			
		Hardfill	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	E _c / E _{m (average)}			
Problems of E _d /E	m	CVC	None	None	None	None	None	None	with table (4-12)			
(average) on the day	m	RCC	None	None	None	None	None	None				
(average) errerere		Hardfill	None	None	None	None	None	None	-			
DMR _{DEF (average)}			52.29	59.41	39.80	61.68	51.75	58.82	Depending on the thickness of each units			
Deformability		CVC	Normal	Normal	Serious problems	Normal	Normal	Normal	Comparison of			
problem(average	e)	RCC	Normal	Normal	problems	Normal	Normal	Normal	DMR _{DEF} (average)			
	,	Hardfill	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal	with table (4 -13)			

• _ _ .

Choosing the optimum profile among these three profiles was done by comparing the evaluated parameters of each profile with each other in table (5-36) and also with the aid of Figures (5-11, 5-12 & 5-13) as follows:

1- From comparing among the three profiles on the basis of their length (horizontal distance), the e-f profile is seen primarily to be more suitable because it is the shortest one, secondly the c-d profile and then a-b profile as a finalist.

2- After finding the area of each profile, before and after stripping (removing) the soil and drift in each one, as in table (5-36), the e-f profile is primarily considered the most suitable one after stripping the soil and drift. This is due to less required materials for construction of the dam, secondly the c-d profile and finally the a-b profile.

3- The area of the soil and drift in each profile (=Area of the profile after stripping the soil and drift – Area of the profile before stripping the soil and drift) is 6520m², 4260m² and 2880m² in a-b, c-d & e-f profiles respectively. From comparing these, the e-f profile appears to be the best one because it requires the least effort and cost during stripping the soil and drift.

From the above points and also due to the presence of somewhat weak rocks of Gercus Formation above 719m from sea level, presence of serious problems for deformability resulted from low value of DMR_{BD} and some problems resulted from E_c / E_m for S1-U1 (Surface section no.1 – Unit no.1) and S1-U4 in the right side of the a-b profile, it will be concluded that the a-b profile is the least suitable one and can be excluded from comparison, so the choice of the optimum profile is restricted between b-c and e-f profiles.

Though the e-f profile is better than the c-d profile on the basis of the above mentioned points, but the final decision in choosing between these two profiles depends also on the comparison between them on the basis of the geotechnical properties that are recorded in table (5-36), this comparison is as follows:

The comparison between c-d and e-f profiles on the basis of the detailed and overall (based on the average values of the characteristics)

characteristics (parameters) that are present in table (5-36) reveals that the e-f profile has more suitable parameters than the c-d profile, but if they are compared on the basis of the effect of weak sheared zone(which is obvious in Fig (5-1)) on each one, the c-d profile is more suitable than e-f profile, because this weak sheared zone does not fall within the dam body or the reservoir, but in the case of constructing the dam along e-f profile, the effect of this weak sheared zone after filling the reservoir will be too much and causes instability and with the passage of time this instability is increased until it reaches the stage that the right side (bank) may fail and eventually the overall failure of the dam may occur, because in this case the weak sheared zone is located within the dam or reservoir. Finally, the choice of the optimum profile will be for c-d profile.

Questions which will be raised at choosing c-d profile are:

1- What type of dam is to be constructed?

2- How much unconsolidated materials (soil and drift) are required to be excavated?

3- What are the present problems according to the type of the dam?

The above questions may be answered as follows:

1- The right side (x-d) of the profile is adequate for all dam types and the left side (c-x) is adequate for Hardfill, Rockfill and Earthfill dams primarily or Gravity dam of RCC (Roller Compacted Concrete) type with some problems.

2- The area of the soil and drift that must be stripped until reaching the fresh rocks is equal to $4260m^2$ ($3840m^2$ on the left side and $420m^2$ on the right side) with cleaning the exposed surface of strong rocks on the right side until it reaches fresh rocks.

3- On the right side (x-d), there are no problems, whatever the type of the dam is, but on the left side (c-x) there are serious problems in the case of constructing CVC (Conventional Vibrated Concrete) - gravity dam and some problem of low importance in the case of RCC-gravity dam.

From the above questions and their answers, we can take into account the following proposed dam types at c-d profile:

1- Constructing Hardfill, Rockfill or Earthfill dams without any problem.

2-Constructing a composite dam due to the presence of inhomogeneous foundation rocks on the two sides, in which the left part ("c-x"=225m) (the relatively weak rock foundation) will be constructed of Hardfilll, Rockfill or Earthfill dam and the right part ("x-d"=93m) (the relatively strong rock foundation) will be constructed of RCC-Gravity dam without any problem.

Chapter Six

Conclusions and Recommendations

6-1 Conclusions

This study has led to the following conclusions:

1-The Dam Mass Rating (DMR) system is seen to be much suitable in the evaluation of the dam site foundation as follows:

1-1 The DMR_{STA} (RMR related to dam stability) values for the right side (bank) of c-d & e-f profiles range between 58.83 - 84.10 and of a-b profile between 36.46 – 82.10. These values indicate good stability of foundation rocks of the right part of c-d & e-f profiles and presence of some instability of primary effect (not serious effect) in the surface section no.1 – unit no.1(Gercus Formation) and surface section no.1 – unit no.4(Sinjar Formation) on the right side of a-b profile, because these two units are weak rocks.

The DMR_{STA} values of the left side of the a-b, c-d & e-f profiles range between 33.46 - 72.40, 36.80 - 71.10 & 40.03 - 81.20 respectively. These values indicate no instability for the foundation rocks on the left side of a-b profile and some instability of primary effect for the first upper unit (B1-U1), presence of instability of primary effect in all rock mass units of c-d & e-f profiles, except the two carbonate rock mass units.

1-2 The desirability for dam foundation excavation was evaluated from the $RMR_{BD(1989)}$ values which range between 35 – 84.1. These values reveal that the foundation rocks are desirable and can be excavated for rockfill and Earthfill dams, but for Gravity dam, the first (upper) rock mass units in each of the surface section no.1, borehole no.1 and borehole no.2 are not desirable, as shown in table (5-31). This means that they must be removed in the case of gravity dam.

1-3 The RMR_{BD(1989)} values which range between 35 - 84.1 in table (5-31) indicate that the foundation rocks do not require grouting when the type of dam is Earthfill. Some rock mass units require grouting (spot grouting) especially for Flysch Kolosh Formation when the type of dam is Rockfill and require systematic grouting especially for Flysch Kolosh when the type of dam is Gravity.

1-4 The E_c / Em (deformation modulus of the dam / deformation modulus of foundation rocks) values for each of CVC-Gravity dam, RCC-Gravity dam and Hardfill dam range between 0.57–12.6, 0.38–8.43 and 0.19-4.21 for each one respectively. These values indicate no problems in the case of Hardfill dam construction, some problems of low important influence in the case of the RCC -Gravity dam and problems of low important – important influence for most of the rock mass units on the left side in the case of CVC –Gravity dam construction.

1-5 The DMR_{DEF} (RMR related to relative deformability) values range between 25-76.20, which indicate some - serious deformability problems on the left sides of the selected profiles for the dam. The degree of problems decreases whenever the dam type changed from CVC to RCC and from RCC to Hardfill dam and this conclusion is observed in table (5-33).

2-This study proposed a modified GSI chart for GSI determination of blocky rocks based on quantitative study. This chart proved to be highly precise and gave GSI values very close to $RMR_{BD(1976)}$ (as shown in table 5-34)and more precise than Hoek's chart (which is based on qualitative description of the rock mass).

3- There is direct relationship between the mechanical properties and GSI or RMR values (tables ""5-29 & 5-34"). Whenever the GSI or RMR has higher values, the mechanical properties will also have higher values. This reflects the fact that the profile which is characterized by the rock masses having high GSI or RMR values, is considered to be the best for the dam site, so the e-f profile is the best one, but the presence of weak sheared zone in it makes c-d profile the best.

4- The rock mass – valley section model proposed in this study proved to be very effective in differentiating between different proposed dam sites, and helps to choose the optimum one for dam construction.

This model combines the mechanical properties of the rocks beneath the profile with the topographic and cross-sectional area variations above the profile that give the best choice for dam site.

Accordingly, it is concluded from comparison among the three studied models of profiles a-b, c-d and e-f that the c-d profile model is the best site for dam construction for many reasons: (1)Its rocks have good mechanical properties like e-f profile (better than a-b profile).,(2)It is devoid of weak sheared zone (in comparison with the right bank side of the e-f profile), and devoid of weak rock in comparison with the right bank of a-b profile., (3)It has about half thickness of soil and drift on the left bank than a-b profile, and (4)It has less horizontal distance and cross-sectional area (after stripping) than a-b profile.

5-The a-b profile is characterized by more horizontal distance and soil plus drift thickness on the left side than the c-d and e-f profiles, also the upper first rock mass unit on the right side of a-b is a very weak rock mass which is characterized by serious deformability problems; therefore, it is concluded that the a-b profile would be excluded from choosing for the dam site.

6- Though the e-f profile is characterized by less horizontal distance and area, less deformability problems in the foundation rocks and has more desirable foundation rocks than that of c-d profile, as shown in table (5-36), but due to the presence of a weak sheared zone near the right side of the e-f profile, it is concluded that the c-d profile is the best one for the dam site, because in the case of choosing the e-f profile, the effect of the mentioned weak sheared zone will be too much on the stability of the dam after constructing and filling the reservoir with water and causes instability which with the passage of time this instability will increase until it reaches a stage that the right side may fail and then the overall failure of the dam may occur.

7- The geological map shows that most parts of the proposed dam reservoir are located within a synclinal structure (New Sola – Qazanqaya syncline), which gives suitable structural configuration in collecting water, especially collecting larger amount of groundwater into the basin.

8-The convenient height of the proposed dam is estimated to be 60m above the valley floor. At the proposed dam site, the present water level of Basara stream is 670m above mean sea level and when the dam is constructed with 60m high, the water level in the reservoir will reach an elevation of 730m

above mean sea level. This proposed height is based on the meteorological data that the total amount of inflow from catchment area is equal to $131 \times 10^6 \text{m}^3$ /year, which corresponds to an elevation of 730m above mean sea level (depending on the comparison between the total discharge and reservoir volume, as shown in Fig "2-32").

6-2 Recommendations

This study also proposes the following recommendations:

1-The proposed dam along c-d profile gives the following options to the type of the dam:

A-It is recommended to construct Hardfill, Rockfill or Earthfill dams without any problem.

B-The proposed dam site lies on the strong Sinjar Formation in the right side and the weak Kolosh Formation in the left side; therefore, it is possible to recommend to construct a composite dam in which the left side (the relatively weak rock foundation) ("c-x"=225m) composes the Hardfill, Rockfill or Earthfill dam types and the right side (the relatively strong rock foundation) ("x-d"=93m) composes the RCC – Gravity dam type without any problem.

2- Though the carbonate rock mass units don't require grouting according to the DMR system, but due to the presence of joint sets and systems in them, it is possible to recommend a systematic grouting for carbonate rock mass units during construction of the dam because these joints act as avenues for moving solutions through them and dissolving carbonate rocks which create cavities in them.

3- The e-f profile remains as the most suitable site than c-d profile for dam site if the future geophysical study (2D – Electric Resistivity method) reveals that the weak sheared zone on the right side of e-f profile does not extend to a great depth, this means that if it affects only the shallow surface rock mass units.

4- Though there is no any field evidence along Basara gorge for recognizing the fault, but it is recommended to carry out a geophysical study (Seismic

method) to check whether the Basara gorge is a fault or not and to ensure that it is active or not in the case of fault presence.

5- Slope stability assessment study is necessary near the dam site, for the reservoir and the slopes surrounding the reservoir, which may create instability and problems in the reservoir and near the dam site; therefore, it is recommended to carry out such study in the future for the reservoir slopes in the study area.

References

- **Ajjotheri**, **J.H.,2003.** Study of rock discontinuities for engineering purpose Ejbail dam site(Anah). Unpub. Msc. thesis, University of Baghdad, 59p.
- AI-Etaby, W. and Muhamad, S. A., 1979. Final report on limestone sediments suitable for cement industry in Tasluga area – Sulaimaniah Governorate. Internal Report of S. O. M., Iraq.
- Ali, S.S., 2007. Geology and hydrogeology of Sharazoor- Piramagroon basin in Sulaimani area ,NE Iraq. Dept. of hydrogeology, Faculty of mining and geology, Belgrade University Unpublished PhD. thesis.
- Al-Samaraey, M. Q. J., 2007. The catchments area of Basara stream (A study in physical geography). MSc. thesis, University of Baghdad. 197p.
- Alsinawi, S.A. and Al-Qasrani, Z.O., 2003. Earthquake hazards consideration for Iraq. 4th Int. Conf. of Earthquake Engineering and Seismology. Tehran, Iran.
- **ASTM, 1979.** Standard test method for unconfined compressive strength of Intact rock core specimens. D2938, pp.463 -466.
- **ASTM, 1986.** Standard test method for unconfined compressive strength of intact rock core specimens. D2938.pp.390 391.
- Aziz, B.Q.,2005. Two dimension resistivity imaging tomography for hydrogeological study in Bazian basin, west Sulaimani city, NE –Iraq. Unpub. PhD. thesis,University of Sulaimani, 183p.
- Barton, N.,1995. The influence of joint properties in modeling jointed rock masses. Keynote lecture,Proc. 8th ISRM Congr., Tokyo, pp.1023-1032, Balkema,Rotterdam.
- Basil, S. A., Mazin, A. A. and Baker, A. S., 1989. Local seismic activity of Sulaimaniyah area. Int. Rept., Building Research Center, Seismology unit – Iraq.
- Bellen, R.C. van, Dunnington, H.V., Wetzel, R. and Morton, D.M., 1959. Lexique Stratigraphique International. Fasc. 10a, Iraq, Paris, 333p.
- **Bieniawski, Z.T.,1973** Engineering classification of jointed rock masses. Trans. S.Afr. Inst. Civ. Engrs, Vol. 15, pp.335-344.

- **Bieniawski, Z.T.,1974.** Geomechanics classification in rock masses and its Application in tunneling. In Advances in Rock Mechanics, Vol. 2, part A: pp.27-32. Washington, D.C.:Nationl Academy of Sciences.
- **Bieniawski, Z.T.,1975.**The point load test in geotechnical practice. Eng. Geol., pp.1-11.
- **Bieniawski, Z.T.,1976.** Rock mass classification in rock engineenig. In Exploration for rock engineering, Proc. of the Symp.,(ed. Z.T. Bieniawski). Vol.1, pp.97-106. Cape Town: Balkema.
- **Bieniawski, Z.T.,1978.** Determining rock mass deformability experiences from case histories. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci & Geomech. Abstr. Vol.15, pp.237-247.
- **Bieniawski, Z.T.,1989.** Engineering rock mass classification. John Wiley, New York.
- Broch, E. and Franklin, J.A., 1972. The point load strength test. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., Vol.9, pp.669 -697.
- Brook, N.,1985. The equivalent core diameter method of size and shape correction in point load testing. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci.& Geomech. Abstr. Vol.22, pp.61-70.
- Bloom, A.L.,2002. Geomorphology A systematic analysis of Late Cenozoic landforms (3rd edition).Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, New Delhi, 482p.
- Buday, T., 1980. The regional geology of Iraq. Stratigraphy and Paleogeography. Dar Al-kutib Publishing house, University of Mosul, Mosul, Iraq, 445p.
- Buday, T. and Jassim, S. Z., 1987. The regional geology of Iraq (Tectonism, Magmatism and Metamorphism). Vol.2, Edited by Kassab, I.I. and Abbas, M. J., Geol. Surv. Min. Invest., Baghdad, Iraq, 352p.
- Cai, M., Kaiser, P. K., Uno,H., Tasaka, Y. and Minami, M., 2004. Estimation of rock mass strength and deformation modulus of jointed hard rock masses using the GSI system. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. Vol.41, No.1, pp.3-19.

- Danderkar, M. M. and Sharm, K. N., 1989. Water power engineering. Vikas Publishing House Private Limited, New Delhi, 451p.
- Deere,D.U., Hendron, A. J., Patton, F. D. and Cording, E. J., 1967. Design of surface and near surface construction in rock. In Failure and breakage of rock, Proc. 8th U.S. Symp. Rock Mech..,(ed. C. Fairhurst), pp.237-302. New York; Soc. Min. Engrs, Am. Inst. Min. Metall. Petrolum Engrs.
- **Deere,D.U., 1989.** Rock quality designation (RQD) after 20 years. U.S. Army Crops Engrs. Contract Report GI-89-1. Vicksburg, MS: Waterways Experimental Station.
- **Edelbro, C., 2003.** Rock mass strength- a review. Technical Report, Lulea University of Technology, 132p.
- Folk, R.L., 1962. Spectral subdivision of limestone types. In: Classification of carbonate rocks (Ed. by W.E. Ham), Mem. Am. Ass. Petrol. Geol. Vol.1, pp.62-84.
- **Ghazifard, A., Heidari, E., Hashemi, M. and Ahangaran, A., 2006.** Evaluation of engineering geological characteristics for the Kuhrang I I I dam site, Iran. IAEG, Paper number 555, 8p.
- **Goodman, R. E., 1989.** Introduction to rock mechanics (2nd edition). John Wiley, New York, 562p.
- **Grenon, M. and Hadjigeorgiou, J., 2003.** Evaluating discontinuity network characterization tools through mining case studies. Soil Rock America, Boston. Vol.1, pp.137-142.
- Gunsallus, k. L. and Kulhawy, F. H., 1984. A comparative evaluation of rock strength measures. Int. J. Rock Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr. Vol.21, No.5, pp.233-248.
- Hack, R. and Huisman, M., 2002. Estimating the intact rock strength of a rock mass by simple means. Proc. 9th Congress of the International Association of Engineering Geology and the Environment, Durban, Republic of South Africa.
- Hoek, E. and Brown, E. T., 1980a. Underground excavations in rock. London: Inst. Min. Metall., 527p.

- Hoek, E. and Brown, E. T., 1980b. Empirical strength criterion for rock masses. J. Geotech. Engng. Div., ASCE 106 (GT9), pp.1013-1035.
- **Hoek, E., 1983.** Strength of jointed rock masses. Rankine Lecture. Geotechnique 33 (3), pp.187-223.
- Hoek, E. and Brown, E. T., 1988. The Hoek-Brown failure criterion- a 1988 update. In rock engineering for underground excavations. Proc. 15th Canadian Rock Mech. Symp.(Edited by Curran J.C.), pp.31-38. Toronto, Dept. Civil Engineering, University of Toronto.
- Hoek, E., Wood, D. and Shah, S., 1992. A modified Hoek-Brown criterion for jointed rock masses. Proc. Rock Characterization, Symp. Int. Soc. Rock Mech.: Eurock '92, (Edited by Hudson, J. A.), pp.209-214. London, British Geotech. Soc.
- **Hoek, E., 1994.** Strength of rock and rock masses. ISRM News Journal, Vol.2, No.2, pp.4-16.
- Hoek, E., Kaiser, P. K. and Bawden, W. F., 1995. Support of underground excavation in hard rock. Rotterdam: balkema.
- Hoek, E. and Brown, E. T., 1997. Practical estimates of rock mass strength. Int. J. Rock Mech. & Mining Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., Vol.34, No.8, pp.1165-1186.
- Hoek, E., Marinos, P. and Benissi, M., 1998. Applicability of the Geological Strength Index (GSI) classification for very weak and sheared rock masses. The case of the Athens Schist Formation. Bull. Engg. Geol. Env.
- **Hoek, E., 1999.** Putting numbers to geology an engineer's view point. Quarterly Journal of Engineering Geology, Vol.32, pp.1-19.
- Hoek, E., Caranza-Torres, C. and Corkum, B., 2002. Hoek-Brown failure criterion – 2002 edition. In: Bawden HRW, Curran, J. Telsenicki, M. (eds), Proceeding of the North American Rock Mechanics Society (NARMS – TAC 2002). Mining innovation and Technology, Toronto, pp.267-273.

- Hoek, E., Marinos, P. and Marinos, V., 2005. Characterization and engineering properties of tectonically undisturbed but lithologically varied sedimentary rock masses. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., Vol.42, pp.277-285.
- Hoek, E. and Diederichs, M. S., 2006. Empirical estimation of rock mass modulus. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., Vol.43, pp.203-215.
- Hudson, J. A. and Harrison, J. P., 1997. Engineering rock mechanics (An introduction to the principles). Elsevier Science Ltd. 444p.
- Ibrahim, A. O., 2009. Tectonic style and evolution of northwestern segment of the Zagros fold – thrust belt, Sulaimani governorate, Kurdistan region, NE-Iraq. Unpublished PhD. thesis, University of Sulaimani.
- ISRM (International Society for Rock Mechanics), Commission on standardization of laboratory and field tests, 1978. Suggested methods for the quantitative description of discontinuities in rock masses. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., Vol.15, No.6, pp.319-368.
- ISRM, 1985. Suggested method for determining point load strength. ISRM Commission on Testing Methods, Working Group on Revision of the Point Load Test Method. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., Vol.22, pp.51-60.
- **ITSC, 2007.** Basara dam and irrigation project.(ITSC Hydroengineering Stucky). Final design, Section 1, Vol.1-1, 60p.
- **Jassim, S. Z. and Goff, J. C., 2006.** Geology of Iraq (First edition). Published by Dolin, Prague and Moravian Museum, Brno, Czech Republic, 341p.
- Kalamaris, G. S. and Bieniawski, Z. T.,1995. A rock strength concept for coal seams incorporating the effect of time. Proceeding 8th Int. Congr. Of rock Mech., Tokyo, Vol.1, pp.295-302.
- Lawa, F. A., 2004. Sequence stratigraphic analysis of the Middle Paleocene Middle Eocene in the Sulaimani district (Kurdistan region). Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Sulaimani, 258p.

- Marinos, P. and Hoek, E., 2000. GSI: A geologically friendly tool for rock mass strength estimation. Proc. GeoEng. Conference, Melbourne. pp.1422-1442.
- Marinos, P. and Hoek, E., 2001. Estimating the geotechnical properties of heterogeneous rock masses such as Flysch. Bull. Eng. Geol. Env., Vol.60, pp.85-92.
- Marinos, V., Marinos, P. and Hoek, E., 2005. The geological strength index: application and limitations. Bull. Eng. Geol. Env., Vol.64, pp.55-65.
- Milne, D., Hadjigeorgiou, J. and Pakalnis, R., 1998. Rock characterization for underground hard rock mines. Tunnelling and Underground Space Technology, Vol.13, No.4, pp.383-391.
- Palmstrom, A., 1982. The volumetric joint count a useful and simple measure of the degree of jointing. Proc. 4th Int. Congr. IAEG, New Delhi, 1982, pp.v.221-v.228.
- **Palmstrom,A., 1995.** RMi a system for characterization of rock masses for engineering purposes. PhD. thesis, University of Oslo, Norway, 408p.
- Palmstrom, A., 1996a. Characterizing rock masses by the RMi for use in practical rock engineering (Part 1: The development of the Rock Mass index (RMi). Journal of Tunneling and Underground Space Technology, Vol.11, No.2, pp.175-188.
- Palmstrom, A., 1996b. The weighted joint density method leads to improved characterization of jointing. Int. Conf. on Recent Advances in Tunnelling Technology, New Delhi, India, 6p.
- **Palmstrom, A., 2000.** Recent developments in rock support estimates by the RMi. Journal of Rock Mechanics and Tunneling Technology, Vol.6, pp.1-9.
- Palmstrom, A. and Singh, R., 2001. The deformation modulus of rock masses- Comparison between in situ tests and indirect estimates. Journal of Tunneling and Underground Space Technology, Vol.16, No.3, pp.115-131.

- **Palmstrom, A., 2005.** Measurements of and correlations between block size and Rock Quality Designation (RQD). Journal of Tunneling and Underground space Technology, Vol.20, pp.362-377.
- Ramamurthy, T., 2001. Shear strength response of some geological materials in triaxial compression. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., Vol.38, pp.683-697.
- **Ramamurthy, T., 2003.** An engineering classification for rocks and rock masses. ISRM 2003 Technology roadmap for rock mechanics, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. pp.915-918.
- **Ritter, D. F., 1986.** Process geomorphology (2nd edition). Wm. C. Brown Publishers, Iowa, USA, 579p.
- Romana, M., 2003a. DMR (Dam Mass Rating). An adaptation of RMR geomechanics classification for use in dams foundations. Int. Cong. On Rock Mechanics. (Technology roadmap for rock mechanics) South African Inst. Of Min. and Meta. pp.977-980.
- **Romana, M., 2003b.** DMR. a new geomechanics classification for use in dams foundations, adapted from RMR. 4th International Symposium on Roller Compacted Concrete (RCC) Dams, Madrid, 9p.
- Romana, M., 2004. DMR (an adaptation of RMR), a new geomechanics classification for use in dams foundations. 9th Congresso Luso de Geotecnia. Aveiro. 12p.
- **Rusnak, J. and Mark, C., 2000.** Using the point load test to determine the uniaxial compressive strength of coal measure rock. 19th Int. Conf. on ground control in mining, Morgantown, WV, pp.362-371
- **Russo**, **G.,2008.** A new rational method for calculating the GSI. Tunnelling and Underground Space Technology, pp.1-9. ©2008Elsevier Ltd.
- Serafim, J. L. and Pereira, J. P., 1983. Consideration of the geomechanics classification of Bieniawski. Proc. Int. Symp. On Engineering Geology and underground Constructions, pp.1133-1144.
- Sjoberg, J., 1997 : Estimating rock mass strength using the Hoek Brown failure criterion and rock mass classification – A review and application to the Aznalcoller open pit. International Report BM 1997 : 02, 61p.

Division of rock mechanics. Lulea University of Technology, Lulea, Sweden.

- **Sparks, B. W., 1972.** Geomorphology (2nd edition). Longman Group Ltd, London, 530p.
- Sonmez, H., and Ulusay, R., 1999. Modifications to the geological strength index (GSI) and their applicability to stability of slopes. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci., Vol.36, pp.743-760.
- Sonmez, H., and Ulusay, R., 2002. A discussion on the Hoek-Brown failure criterion and suggested modifications to the criterion verified by slope stability case studies. Bulletin of Earth Sciences Application and Research Center of Hacettepe University, Turkey, Yerbilimleri, Vol.26, pp.77-99.
- Stevanovic, Z., Miroslav, M. and Markovic, Y., 2003. Hydrogeology of Northern Iraq. Climate, hydrology, geomorphology and field document. UN. FAO., Vol.1, 225p. and 52Maps.
- Stevanovic, Z., Miroslav, M. and Markovic, Y., 2004. Hydrogeology of Northern Iraq. General hydrogeology and aquifer system. UN. FAO., Vol.2, 174p. and 41Maps.
- Surdashy, A. M., 1988. Microfacies and depositional environment of Sinjar Formation in selected sections from Sulaimanyia area, NE-Iraq. Unpub. MSc. thesis, University of Salahaddin, 140p.
- Surdashy, A. M. and Lawa, F. A.,1993. Microfacies and depositional environment of Sinjar Formation in selected sections from NE-Iraq. Journal of Zanko – Salahaddin, Special issue of the 2nd Scientific Conference. University of Salahaddin.
- **Thornbury, W. D., 1969.** Principles of geomorphology (2nd ed.). John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 594p.
- Thuro, K., Plinninger, R. J., Zah, Z. and Schutz, S., 2001. Scale effects in rock strength properties. Part 1 : Unconfined compressive test and Barazilian test. Rock Mechanics – a Challenge for Society, Sarkka & Eloranta (eds), pp.169-174.

Vardakos, S., 2004. A rock mass classification tool for personal digital assistants. The Charles E. Via Jr. Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Geotechnical Engineering Group. Blacksburg, Virginia. 61p.

Vulcanhammer. Net, 1997. http:// www. Vulcanhammer. Org.

Appendix – A: Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface sections.

Table (A-1) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.1. unit no.4 (Siniar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Average	Average		
(Bedding plane and	Spacir	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency**		
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency				
Bedding plane (S _o)					0.04*	25		
Joint set 1 (S ₁)					0.04	25		
Joint set 2 (S ₂)					0.04	25		
Random joint ***								
ر Volumetric joint						75		
ë count						Average Jv		
<u>'ਜ਼</u> Jv=∑ freguencies								
ਤ Block volume****					64*10⁻⁰ m³			
<u>त</u> ्त् Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average			
0					Vb _o			
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv = () (because	e Jv > 44)						
-Equivalent block volun	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstror	n,1995 and19	96b)			
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.						
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mir	n * nj) = 20	0 + 21 (0.04 / 0	0.04 * 3) = 27				
- Vb = 27 * (1 / 75 ³) m ³	= 64*10 ⁻⁶	$m^3 = 64 cr$	m ³					
*From field measureme	ents.		** Average fi	requency=1/Av	verage spacing].		
***For random joints, a spacing of 5m for each random joint is used in the Jv calculation.								
****Block volume for joi	nt intersec	tion at app	proximately rig	ht angles.				

Table (A - 2) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.1, unit no.5 (Sinjar Formation)

			1011010		- /	
Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Average	Average
(Bedding plane and	Spacir	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency		
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.3	1.4	3.33/m	0.71/m	0.85	1.17
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.3	1.2	3.33/m	0.83/m	0.75	1.33
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.2	1.1	5/m	0.91/m	0.65	1.53
Random joint **						
ر Volumetric joint						4.03
S count						Average Jv
<u>' </u>						
공 Block volume***					0.414 m³	
$\overline{\mathbf{B}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average	
0					Vb _o	
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv =	110 – (2.5	* 4.03) = 9	99.92			
-Equivalent block volun	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstroi	m,1995 and19	96b)	
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.				
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mir	n * nj) = 2	0 + 21 (0.85 /	0.65 * 3) = 29.	15	
- Vb = 29.15 * (1 / 4.03 ³) m ³ = 0.445 m ³ = 4.45 * 10 ⁵ cm ³						
* Average frequency=1/Average spacing.						
**For random joints, a s	spacing of	5m for ead	ch random join	t is used in the	Jv calculation	1.

***Block volume for joint intersection at approximately right angles.

Table (A - 3) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.2. unit no.1 (Siniar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Average	Average			
(Bedding plane and	Spacii	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*			
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency					
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.3	1	3.33/m	1/m	0.65	1.53			
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.3	1.2	3.33/m	0.830/m	0.75	1.33			
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.4	1.6	2.5/m	0.625/m	1	1			
Random joint **									
volumetric joint						3.86			
5 count						Average Jv			
`ਜ਼ Jv=∑ freguencies									
공 Block volume***					0.487 m ³				
$\overline{\mathbf{R}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average				
0					Vb ₀				
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv =	100 (becau	use Jv < 4)						
-Equivalent block volun	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstror	m,1995 and 19	996b)				
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.							
$\beta = 20+21$ (S max./S min * nj) = 20 + 21 (1 / 0.65 * 3) = 30.76									
- Vb = 30.76 * (1 / 3.86	³) m ³ = 0.5	34 m ³ = 5.	.34 * 10 ⁵ cm ³						
* Average frequency=1	/Average s	spacing.							

**For random joints, a spacing of 5m for each random joint is used in the Jv calculation.

Table (A - 4) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.2, unit no.2(Sinjar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spacing and frequency				Average		
(Bedding plane and	Spacir	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*		
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency				
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.2	1.4	5/m	0.71/m	0.80	1.25		
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.2	1	5/m	1/m	0.60	1.66		
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.5	1.5	2/m	0.66/m	1	1		
Random joint **								
ر Volumetric joint						3.91		
						Average Jv		
<u>te</u> Jv=∑ freguencies					a 10 ³			
					0.48 m°			
O $VD_0 = S_0^{\circ}S_1^{\circ}S_2$					Average			
VD_0								
- RQD = 110 - 2.5 JV =	IUU (Decal	15C JV < 4,)					
-Equivalent block volun	ne: Vb =βJ	V ⁻³	(Palmstror	n,1995 and19	96b)			
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.						
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mir	n * nj) = 20	0 + 21 (1 / 0.6	* 3) = 31.66				
- Vb = $31.66 * (1 / 3.91^3) \text{ m}^3 = 0.529 \text{ m}^3 = 5.29 * 10^5 \text{ cm}^3$								
* Average frequency=1	/Average s	spacing.						
**For random joints, a s	spacing of	5m for eac	ch random join	t is used in the	Jv calculation	1.		

***Block volume for joint intersection at approximately right angles.

Table (A - 5) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.2. unit no.3 (Siniar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Average	Average			
(Bedding plane and	Spacii	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*			
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency					
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.25	1.2	4/m	0.83/m	0.725	1.38			
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.20	1	5/m	1/m	0.60	1.66			
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.40	1.4	2.5/m	0.71/m	0.90	1.11			
Random joint **	Ę	5	2/5=0.40/m	2/5=0.40/m	5	2 / 5 = 0.40			
ر Volumetric joint						4.55			
5 count						Average Jv			
Teguencies									
∃ Block volume***					0.391 m³				
$\overline{\mathbf{w}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average				
0					Vb ₀				
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv =	110 – (2.5	* 4.55) =	98.62						
-Equivalent block volur	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstroi	m,1995 and19	96b)				
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.							
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mii	n * nj) = 2	0 + 21 (0.90 /	0.60 * 3.5) = 2	29				
- Vb = 29 * ($1/4.55^3$) = 0.307 m ³ = 3.07 * 10^5 cm ³									
* Average frequency=1	/Average s	spacing.							
**For rondom jointo	oncoing of	Em for co	h random isis	t io upod in the	hu oploulation				
For random joints, as	spacing of	on tor eac	ch random join	t is used in the	e JV calculation	1.			

Table (A - 6) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.2, unit no.4 (Sinjar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Average	Average	
(Bedding plane and	Bedding plane and Spacing (Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*	
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency			
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.2	0.7	5/m	1.42/m	0.45	2.22	
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.2	0.7	5/m	1.42/m	0.45	2.22	
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.3	1.0	3.33/m	1/m	0.65	1.53	
Random joint **							
ر Volumetric joint						5.97	
<u>6</u> count						Average Jv	
<u>₩</u> Jv=∑ freguencies					3		
Block volume***					0.131 m [°]		
\mathcal{B} Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average		
		+ = 0 = \			Vb ₀		
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv =	110 – (2.5	* 5.97) =	95.07				
-Equivalent block volur	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstror	n,1995 and19	96b)		
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.					
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mir	n * nj) = 2	0 + 21 (0.65 / 0	0.45 * 3) =30. ⁻	11		
- Vb = $30.11 * (1 / 5.97^3) m^3 = 0.141 m^3 = 1.41 * 10^5 cm^3$							
* Average frequency=1	/Average s	spacing.					
**For random joints, a	spacing of	5m for ead	ch random join	t is used in the	Jv calculation	1.	

***Block volume for joint intersection at approximately right angles.

Table (A - 7) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.2. unit no.5 (Siniar Formation)

Scotion no.2, unit no.0 (onijur i ormation)									
Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Average	Average			
(Bedding plane and	Spacii	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*			
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency					
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.3	1.4	3.33/m	0.71/m	0.85	1.18			
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.3	1.5	3.33/m	0.66/m	0.90	1.11			
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.25	1.4	4/m	0.71/m	0.825	1.21			
Random joint **									
volumetric joint						3.50			
5 count						Average Jv			
`ਜ਼ Jv=∑ freguencies									
공 Block volume***					0.631 m ³				
$\overline{\mathbf{R}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average				
0					Vb ₀				
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv =	100 (becau	use Jv < 4)						
-Equivalent block volun	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstroi	m,1995 and19	96b)				
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.							
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mii	n * nj) = 2	0 + 21 (0.90 /	0.85 * 3) = 27	.41				
$-Vb = 27.41 * (1/3.5^3) m^3 = 0.639 m^3 = 6.39 * 10^5 cm^3$									
**	/								
* Average frequency=1	/Average s	spacing.							
**For random joints, a s	spacing of	5m for eac	ch random join	t is used in the	. Jv calculation	1.			

Table (A - 8) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.3, unit no.1 (Sinjar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncv	Average	Average
(Bedding plane and	Spacii	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency		
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.25	1	4/m	1/m	0.625	1.60
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.15	0.75	6.66/m	1.33/m	0.45	2.22
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.20	1	5/m	1/m	0.60	1.66
Random joint **						
ہ Volumetric joint						5.48
5 count						Average Jv
<u>'</u> Jv=∑ freguencies					2	
공 Block volume***					0.168 m [°]	
$\mathbf{v}_{0} = \mathbf{V}_{0} = \mathbf{S}_{0} + \mathbf{S}_{1} + \mathbf{S}_{2}$					Average	
		+ = (0)			Vb ₀	
- RQD = 110 - 2.5 JV = 7	110 – (2.5	* 5.48) =	96.30			
-Equivalent block volun	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstror	n,1995 and19	96b)	
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.				
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mii	n * nj) = 2	0 + 21 (0.625	/ 0.45 * 3) = 2	9.72	
- Vb = 29.72 * (1 / 5.48	3^3) m ³ = 0	.18 m ³ = 1	.8 * 10 ⁵ cm ³			
* Average frequency=1	/Average s	spacing.				
**For random joints, a spacing of 5m for each random joint is used in the Jv calculation.						
***Block volume for join	nt intersect	ion at appl	roximately righ	t angles.		

Table (A - 9) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.3, unit no.2 (Sinjar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	псу	Average	Average			
(Bedding plane and	Spacii	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*			
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency					
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.2	1.5	5/m	0.66/m	0.85	1.17			
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.3	1.8	3.33/m	0.55/m	1.05	0.95			
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.2	0.7	5/m	1.42/m	0.45	2.22			
Random joint **									
_ω Volumetric joint						4.34			
ë count						Average Jv			
ੱਢ Jv=∑ freguencies									
공 Block volume***					0.401 m ³				
$\overline{\mathbf{R}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average				
0					Vb ₀				
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv =	110 – (2.5	* 4.34) =	99.15						
-Equivalent block volur	ne: Vb =βJ	v ⁻³	(Palmstror	n,1995 and199	96b)				
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.							
$\beta = 20+21$ (S max/S min * ni) = 20 + 21 (1.05 / 0.45 * 3) = 36.33									
$-v_D = 30.33 \text{ (1/4.34)}$	+) m = 0.	444 m = 4	4.44 10 CM						
		•							

* Average frequency=1/Average spacing.

**For random joints, a spacing of 5m for each random joint is used in the Jv calculation.

Table (A - 10) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.3, unit no.3 (Sinjar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncv	Average	Average	
(Bedding plane and	Spacir	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*	
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency			
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.10	0.20	10/m	5/m	0.15	6.66	
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.15	0.45	6.66/m	2.22/m	0.30	3.33	
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.10	0.40	10/m	2.5/m	0.25	4	
Random joint **							
ر Volumetric joint						13.99	
<u>o</u> count						Average Jv	
<u>te</u> Jv=∑ freguencies							
					0.011 m°		
$O_{1}^{\infty} VD_{0} = S_{0}^{*}S_{1}^{*}S_{2}$					Average		
VD_0							
- RQD = 110 - 2.5 JV =	110 - (2.5	13.99)	- 75.02				
-Equivalent block volun	ne: Vb =βJ	V ⁻³	(Palmstror	m,1995 and19	96b)		
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.					
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mir	n * nj) = 20	0 + 21 (0.30 / 0	0.15 * 3) = 34			
- Vb = 34 * ($1/13.99^3$)m ³ = 0.012 m ³ = 1.2 * 10^4 cm ³							
* Average frequency=1	/Average s	spacing.					
**For random joints, a s	spacing of	5m for eac	ch random join	t is used in the	e Jv calculatior	1.	

***Block volume for joint intersection at approximately right angles.

Table (A - 11) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.3, unit no.4 (Sinjar Formation)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Áverage	Average	
(Bedding plane and	Spacing (m)		Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*	
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency			
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.30	1.30	3.33/m	0.77/m	0.80	1.25	
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.25	1.50	4/m	0.66/m	0.87	1.15	
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.30	1.60	3.33/m	0.62/m	0.95	1.05	
Random joint **	Ę	5	2/5=0.40/m	2/5=0.40/m	5	2 / 5 = 0.40	
volumetric joint count Jv=∑ freguencies						3.85 Average Jv	
$ \begin{array}{c} \overline{\textbf{D}} \\ \overline{\textbf{B}} \\ \overline{\textbf{B}} \\ Vb_0 = S_0 * S_1 * S_2 \end{array} $					0.661 m ³ Average Vb ₀		
-RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv = 1	00 (becau	se Jv < 4)				
-Equivalent block volume: Vb =βJv ⁻³ (Palmstrom,1995 and1996b)							
Where: β is the block	shape fact	or.					
β = 20+21 (S	max./S mii	n * nj) = 2	20+21 (0.95 / 0	0.80 * 3.5) = 2	7.125		

- Vb = 27.125 * (1 / 3.85^3) m³ = 0.475 m³ = 4.75 * 10⁵ cm³

* Average frequency=1/Average spacing.

**For random joints, a spacing of 5m for each random joint is used in the Jv calculation.

Table (A - 12) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.3, unit no.5 (Unconformity between Sinjar & Kolosh Formations)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ng and freque	ncy	Average	Average				
(Bedding plane and	Spacing (m)		Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*				
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency						
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.10	0.40	10/m	2.50/m	0.25	4				
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.15	0.60	6.66/m	1.66/m	0.375	2.66				
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.20	0.70	5/m	1.42/m	0.45	2.22				
Random joint **	5		2/5=0.40/m	2/5=0.40/m	5	2 / 5 = 0.40				
رم Volumetric joint						9.28				
S count						Average Jv				
[:] ਛ Jv=∑ freguencies										
공 Block volume***					0.042 m ³					
$\overline{\mathbf{R}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average					
0					Vb ₀					
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv = 110 - (2.5 * 9.28) = 86.8										
-Equivalent block volume: Vb =βJv ⁻³ (Palmstrom,1995 and1996b)										
Where: β is the block shape factor.										
β = 20+21 (S max./S min * ni) = 20 + 21 (0.45 / 0.25 * 3.5) = 30.8										
$\lambda = 0.0 \pm (4.0003) \pm 3.0000 \pm 3.000 \pm 404 \pm 3.0000$										
$-v_{\rm D} = 30.8$ (1/9.28) III = 0.038 III = 3.8 IV CM										
* Average frequency=1/Average spacing.										
**For random joints, a spacing of 5m for each random joint is used in the Jv calculation.										

***Block volume for joint intersection at approximately right angles.

Table (A - 13) Volumetric joint count (Jv), Rock Quality Designation (RQD) and Block volume (Vb) measurements from joint sets observed in a rock surface section no.3, unit no.6 (Unconformity between Sinjar & Kolosh Formations)

Discontinuities		Set spaci	ing and freque	Average	Average				
(Bedding plane and	Spacii	ng (m)	Max.	Min.	spacing(m)	frequency*			
Joints)	Min.	Max.	frequency	frequency					
Bedding plane (S _o)	0.05	0.15	20/m	6.66/m	0.10	10			
Joint set 1 (S ₁)	0.05	0.30	20/m	3.33/m	0.175	5.71			
Joint set 2 (S ₂)	0.10	0.50	10/m	2/m	0.30	3.33			
Random joint **									
ر Volumetric joint						19.04			
5 count						Average Jv			
`ਜ਼ Jv=∑ freguencies									
공 Block volume***					0.0052 m³				
$\overline{\mathbf{w}}$ Vb ₀ =S ₀ *S ₁ *S ₂					Average				
					Vb ₀				
- RQD = 110 -2.5 Jv = 110 - (2.5 * 19.04) = 62.40									
-Equivalent block volume: Vb =βJv ⁻³ (Palmstrom,1995 and1996b)									
Where: β is the block shape factor.									
β = 20+21 (S max./S min * nj) = 20 + 21 (0.30 / 0.10 * 3) = 41									
- Vb = 41 * (1 / 19.04 ³) m ³ = 0.0059 m ³ = 5.9 * 10^3 cm ³									

* Average frequency=1/Average spacing.

**For random joints, a spacing of 5m for each random joint is used in the Jv calculation.





Fig (B -1) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.1 - unit no.3 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 2) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.1 - unit no.4 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 3) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.1 - unit no.5 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B -4) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.2 - unit no.1 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 5) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.2 - unit no.2 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B -6) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.2 - unit no.3 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 7) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.2 - unit no.4 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab probramme



Fig (B - 8) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.2 - unit no.5 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 9) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.3 - unit no.1 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 10) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.3 - unit no.2 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme


Fig (B - 11) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.3 - unit no.3 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B -12) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.3 - unit no.4 (Sinjar Formation), using RocLab programme







Fig (B - 14) Analysis of rock strength for surface section no.3 - unit no.6 (Unconformity between Sinjar and Kolosh Formations), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 15) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.1 - unit no.1 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 16)Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.1 - unit no.2 (Kolosh Formation - carbonate rock), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 17) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.1 - unit no.3 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 18) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.1 - unit no.4 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 19) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.2 - unit no.1 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 20) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.2 - unit no.2 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme







Fig (B - 22) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.2 - unit no.4 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme











Fig (B - 25) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.2 - unit no.7 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme



Fig (B - 26) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.3 - unit no.1 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme







Fig (B - 28) Analysis of rock strength for borehole no.3 - unit no.3 (Kolosh Formation), using RocLab programme



المستخلص

تم إجراء هندسة الكتل الصخريه في موقع سد باسره المقترح، قرب قرية ديليزه- محافظة السليمانية – إقليم كردستان – شمال شرق العراق، حيث تنكشف تكوينات كولوش، سنجار وجركس. تقع أجزاء كثيرة من خزان السد ضمن طية مقعرة (طية سوله الجديدة – قازان قاية المقعره).

تم اعداد خارطة جيولوجية لمنطقة الدراسه و لأول مرة بمقياس 1 : 20000.

اشتملت هذه الدراسه علي ثلاثة أجزاء : عمل حقلى، فحوصات المختبرية وعمل مكتبى. تضمن العمل الحقلى جمع المعلومات من ثلاثة مقاطع سطحيه وثلاثة آبار عموديه (boreholes) عند مضيق باسره، إذ قسمت الكتل الصخرية إلى ثلاثين (30) وحدة صخريه (ستة عشر وحدة فى المقاطع السطحيه وأربعة عشر وحدة فى الأبار العموديه).

أظهرت الفحوصات المختبريه إن المقاومه الأنضغاطيه غير المحصورة (لنماذج ذات قطر 50 ملم) للصخور الجيرية تتراوح بين 40.14 – 92.26 ميكاباسكال، أى ذات مقاومة متوسطة – عالية، حيث تتواجد فى الجانب الأيمن لمضيق باسره. المقاومة الأنضغاطية غير المحصورة لصخور كولوش الفتاتى تتراوح بين 5 – 38.052 ميكاباسكال، أى ذات مقاومة ضعيفة – متوسطة، حيث تتواجد فى الآبار العمودية فى الجانب الأيسر لمضيق باسره.

تقترح هذه الدراسة مخططا" جديدا" لمؤشر المقاومة الجيولوجي (GSI) ، مبنى على تحليل كمى لتركيب الكتلة الصخرية (من خلال الحساب الحجمى للفواصل "Jv" أو حجم الكتل "Vb") والظروف السطحية للأنقطاعات. تم تحديد قيم GSI للصخور الجيرية ذات المقاومة الأنضغاطية العالية فى أساس موقع السد بوساطة هذا المخطط الجديد له GSI ، أوضحت مقارنة قيم GSI الحاصلة من هذا المخطط مع قيم (GSI ، أوضحت مقارنة قيم GSI الحاصلة من هذا المخطط مع قيم (GSI ،

تم إيجاد قيم GSI للصخور الفتاتية لتكوينى كولوش وجركس من خلال مخططات (GSI) للفلش (Flysch) والمولاس (GSI)

كما تم إيجاد الخواص الميكانيكية لوحدات الكتل الصخرية من خلال دليل الأنهيار لهوك – براون – Hoek) مستخدما برنامج (RocLab) .

تم تقييم وحدات الكتل الصخرية حسب نظام (Dam Mass Rating) لنواحي مختلفة. هذا التقييم يبين إن الصخور الجيرية في الجانب الأيمن وتلك التي في الآبار العمودية في الجانب الأيسر من مضيق باسرة : (1) ليست لها المشاكل التي تنتج من E_c/E_m (معامل التشويه للسد \ معامل التشويه لصخور الأساس) ، (2) مناسبة للحفر، (3) لا تحتاج التحشية او تحتاجها موضعيا و(4) ليست لها مشاكل التشويه (باستثناء وحدة صخرية واحدة) ، لكن وحدات الكتل الصخرية الفتاتية لتكوين كولوش في الآبار العمودية عند الجانب الأيسر من مضيق باسره: (1) لها بعض المشاكل ذات الأهمية القليلة –المهمة والتي لايمكن اهمالها خصوصا إذا كان نوع السد تثاقلي (1) لها مشاكل تشويه خطيرة في حالة إنشاء سد تثاقلي ، (3) تحتاج التحشية بشكل نظامي و(4) لها مشاكل تشويه خطيرة في حالة إنشاء سد تثاقلي.

أظهرت نتائج انظمة تصانيف الكتل الصخرية ودليل الأنهيار لهوك – براون إن وحدات الكتل الصخرية الجيرية (limestone) لتكوين سنجار فى الجانب الأيمن ولتكوين كولوش فى الآبار العمودية فى الجانب الأيسر لمضيق باسره تتميز بقيم عالية لـ GSI & DMR, RMR وخواص ميكانيكية جيدة، لكن الكتل الصخرية لتكوين كولوش الفتاتي عند الجانب الأيسر وتكوين عند الجانب الأيمن لمضيق باسره تتميز بقيم واطئة – متوسطة لـ MR, RMR و الفتاتي عند الجانب الأيسر الميكانيكية تكوين أو ما ميكانيكية بالازمان وحدات الكتل الصخرية الجيرية المعروبية المعروبية المعروبية من الأيسر لمضيق باسره تتميز بقيم عالية لـ MR, RMR و الفتاتي عند الجانب الأيسر وتكوين نوعا ما ردينة.

اقترحت هذه الدراسة موديلا" جديدا" سمي هذا موديل الكتل الصخرية – مقطع الوادي – Rock mass) valley section model في هذه الأطروحه و استخدم هذا للمقاطع العرضية الثلاثة (a-b, c-d & e-f) التي تم رسمها لأول مرة ، حيث اسقطت وحدات الكتل الصخرية داخل كل مقطع.

أظهرت المقارنة الأولية ما بين تلك المقاطع العرضية الثلاثة لأختيار الأمثل ، إن مقطع f-6 العرضي في نواحي كثيرة هو الأفضل من مقطع c-d العرضى ومقطع c-d العرضي هو أفضل من مقطع d-b العرضي ، لكن أظهرت المقارنة النهائية بين مقطعي c-d و f-f إن مقطع c-d العرضي يكون اكثر ملائمة من مقطع f-b لأنشاء السد وذلك بسبب وجود نطاق قصي ضعيف (e-f و أن مقطع weak sheared zone) في الجانب الأيمن من مقطع f-f العرضي، إن هذا النطاق القصي الضعيف له تأثير سلبي كبير على إستقرارية السد بعد إنشاءه و إمتلاء الخزان بالماء ، ويسبب عدم الأستقرارية ، حيث تزداد عدم الأستقرارية هذه مع مرور الزمن.

ذي الحجه - ١٤٣٠هـ

كانون الأول - ٢٠٠٩م

پوخته

نرخاندنی ئەندازەی تاوێرەبەردی يەكانی شوێنی بەنداوی باسەرەی پێشنياركراو لەنزيك دێ ی دێلێژە- پارێزگای سلێمانی-ھەرێمی كوردستان له باكوری رۆژھەلاتی عێراق جێ بەجێ كرا، لەو شوێنەدا پێكھاتووەكانی كۆلۆش، سنجار و جەركەس دەردەكەوێت. بەشێكی زۆری عەمباری بەنداوەكە ئەكەوێتە چينە چەماوەيەكی چاٽەوە كە ناسراوە بە چينە چەماوەی سۆٽەی نوێ-قازان قايە.

نەخشەي جيۆلۆجى ناوچەي ليكۆڭينەوە وينە كيْشرا بە ييۆەرى ١: ٢٠٠٠٠ بۆ يەكەم جار.

ئەم ئىڭكۆٽىنەوەيە سى بەش ئەگرىنتە خۆى : ئىشى كىلگەيى، تاقىگەيى وە نوسىنگەيى. ئىشى كىلگەيى بريتى يە ئەكۆكردنەوەى زانيارى ئە سى پانە برگەى سەر رووى زەوى (Surface sections) وە سى بيرى ستوونى (boreholes) ئەدەربەندى باسەرەدا. بۆ ئەم مەبەستە تاويرە بەردى يەكان (Rock masses) دابەشكرا بۆ سى (٣٠) يەكەى تاويرە بەردى (شانزە يەكە ئە پانەبرگەكانى سەر رووى زەوى وە چواردە يەكە ئەبيرە ستوونى يەكاندا).

پشکنینی تاقیگهیی دەریخست که بەرگری پەستانی ئازادی (یەك تەوەری) Unconfined Compressive) (Strength) (بۆنموونەی بەردی ٥٠ملم تیرەیی) بەردی کلسی (limestone) لەنێوان ٤٠,١٤– ٩٢,٢٦ میگاباسکاڵدایه ، واته بەرگری یان مام ناوەند-بەرزە ، کەئەمانە لەلای راستی دەربەندی باسەرەدایه.

بەرگرى پەستانى ئازادى بەردى پيكھاتووى كۆلۆشى دەنكۆلەيى (Clastic) لەنيۆوان ٥- ٣٠,٠٥٣ ميگاباسكالدايە ، واتە بەرگرى يان بى ھيز-مام ناوەندە ، كەئەمانە لەبيرە ستوونەكانى لاى چە يى دەربەندى باسەرەدايە.

ئەم ئىڭوڭىنەوەيە پىشنىارى چارتىكى نوى دەكات بۆ GSI (Geological Strength Index) GSI) ، ئەم چارتە ئەسەر شىكردنەوەى برى پىكھاتووى تاوىرە بەرد (بەھۆى ژەيريارى قەبارەى نيوانە روو Volumetric Joint) (Countيان قەبارەى تاويرە بەردەوە) و بارودۆخى سەر رووەكانى نابەردەوامى (Discontinuities) بنياد نراوە ، نرخەكانى GSI ى بەردى كلسى خاوەن بەرگرى پەستانى ى بەرز ئە بناغەى شوينى بەنداوەكەدا بەھۆى چارتى نوى ى GSI دۆرايەوە (ديارىكرا) ،بەراووردكردنى نرخى GSI ى دياريكراو ئەم چارتەوە ئەگەل نرخى (1976) RMR_{BD} ووردى و دروستى زۆرى ئەم چارتەى روونكردەوە.

نرخەكانى GSI بەردى دەنكۆڭەيى ھەردوو پيكھاتەى كۆڭۆش و جەركەس بەھۆى چارتى GSI ى فليّش و (Flysch) و مۆڭسەوە (Molasse) يەك ئە دواى يەك دۆزرايەوە.

رهووشته میکانیکی یهکانی ههموو یهکه تاویره بهردی یهکان بههوی رینمایی دارمانی هووك – براونهوه -Hock) (Hock- رهوشته میکانیکی یهکانی هووك – براونهوه -RocLab) . (RocLab) دۆزرایهوه به بهکارهینانی بهرنامهی (Brown failure criterion)

 ئەنجامى بنەما پۆٽىنى يەكانى تاوىرە بەردى يەكان و رېنمايى دارمانى ھووك – براون دەريانخست كە يەكەكانى تاوىرەبەردى جۆرى كلسى پىكھاتووى سنجار لە لاى راست وە بەردى كلسى كۆٽۆشى ناو بىرە ستوونەكانى لاى چە پى دەربەندى باسەرە بە نرخى بەرزى GSI & DMR , RMR وە بە رەووشتى مىكانىكى باش دەناسرىنەوە ، بەلام تاوىرە بەردى پىكھاتووى كۆٽۆشى دەنكۆلەيى ئەلاى چەپ وە پىكھاتووى جەركەس ئەلاى راستى دەربەندى باسەرە بە نرخى نزم-مام ناوەندى BSI & DMR , RMR ، RMR يەنى يىنى دەناسرىنەو دە رەووشتە مىكانىكى ياش دەناسرىنە بە تەربە تەربەندى

ئەم ئىڭكۆئىنەوەيە مۆدىلىكى نوى پىشنىار دەكات كە ئەم نامىلكەيەدا ناسراوە بە مۆدىلى تاوىرە بەرد- پانەبرگەى شيوو دۆل (Rock mass-valley section model) وە ئىرەدا بۆ ھەر سى پانە برگەى (a-b, c-d & e-f) بەكارھاتووە كە بۆ يەكەم جار وينە كىشراوە بە جۆرىك كە يەكە جيۆتەكنىكى يەكانى تاويرە بەردى يەكان ئاراستەى ناو ھەر يەكە ئەو يانە برگانە كراوە.

هەنسەنگاندنى سەرەتايى نيۆان ئەو سى پانە برگەيە بۆ ھەنلېژاردنى باشترينيان بۆ شوينى بەنداوى پيشنياركراو ئەوەى دەرخست كە پانە برگەى f -b لە زۆر لايەنەوە ئە پانە برگەى c-d باشترە ، وە پانە برگەى c-d ئە a-b باشترە ، بەلام ھەنسەنگاندنى كۆتايى نيۆان ھەردوو پانەبرگەى c-d و e-b ئەوەيان دەرخست كە پانەبرگەى c-d زۆر گونجاوترە ئە پانەبرگەى f -b بۆ بنيادنانى بەنداو ، ئەمەش بەھۆى بوونى شوينيكى مقەستى بى ھيزەوە (weak sheared zone) ئە لاى راستى پانەبرگەى f -b ، ئەم شوينە مقەستى يە بى ھيزە كاريگەرى خراپى ئەسەر جينگيرى بەنداوەكە ھەيە دواى ئە لاى راستى پانەبرگەى f -b ، ئەم شوينە مقەستى يە بى ھيزە كاريگەرى خراپى ئەسەر جينگيرى بەنداوەكە ھەيە دواى بەتيىدروست كردنى و پربوونى عەمبارەكەى بەئاو ، كە ئەبىيتە ھۆى ناجينگيرى بەجۆريك كەئەم ناجينگيرى يە ئە زيادبووندا ئەبيت بەتييەربوونى كەت.

ئەندازەى تاويْرە بەردى يە كان لە شويْنى بەنداوى باسەرەى پيْشنياركراو، سليْمانى، ھەريْمى كوردستان، باكورى رۆژھەلاتى عيْراق

نامەيەكە پيشكەش كراوە بە كۆلينجى زانست لە زانكۆى سليمانى وەك بەشيكى تەواوكەر بۆ بەدەست ھينانى دكتۆراى فەلسەفە لە زانستى جيۆلۆجى دا

لەلايەن غـفـورأمين حمه سور أمين ماستەر لە زانستى جيۆلۈجياى ئەندازەيى – زانكۆى سەلاحەدين / ١٩٩١

كانوونى يەكەم —٢٠٠٩ زايينى

سهرماوهرز– ۲۷۰۹ کوردی